



Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarize yourself with the contents of the Operator's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide, discover your vehicle's highlights or broaden your knowledge with useful tips.



Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and warranties in printed form.



Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Operator's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

E-Class Wagon



2135845609

Order no. P213 0862 13 Part no. 213 584 56 09
Edition A2-2018



Apple® iOS



Android™

Mercedes-Benz

E-Class Wagon


Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz





Symbols

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

 **DANGER** Danger due to not observing the warning notices


Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

 Please observe the warning notices in this manual.


 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes


Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

 Observe environmental notes.

 **NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.


 Observe notes on material damage.


 Useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

 Instruction

(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Information in the multifunction display/multimedia display

 Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

 Corresponding submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Indicates a cause

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only)

<http://www.mercedes-benz.ca> (Canada only)

Editorial office

©Daimler AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

Vehicle damage resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

2135845609



<hr/>		
At a glance	6	
Cockpit	6	
Warning and indicator lamps	8	
Overhead control panel	12	
Door control panel and seat adjustment	14	
Emergencies and breakdowns	16	
<hr/>		
Digital Operator's Manual	18	
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual	18	
<hr/>		
General notes	19	
Protecting the environment	19	
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts	19	
Operator's Manual	20	
Service and vehicle operation	21	
Operating safety	22	
Declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components	23	
Diagnostics connection	24	
Qualified specialist workshop	25	
Correct use of the vehicle	25	
Problems with your vehicle	25	
Reporting safety defects	25	
Limited Warranty	26	
<hr/>		
QR codes for the rescue card	26	
Vehicle data storage	26	
Copyright	29	
<hr/>		
Occupant safety	31	
Restraint system	31	
Seat belts	33	
Airbags	38	
PRE-SAFE® system	45	
Children in the vehicle	46	
Pets in the vehicle	55	
<hr/>		
Opening and closing	56	
SmartKey	56	
Doors	61	
Load compartment	64	
Roller sun blinds	70	
Side windows	71	
Sliding sunroof	75	
Anti-theft protection	80	
<hr/>		
Seats and stowing	82	
Notes on the correct driver's seat position ...	82	
<hr/>		
Seats	83	
Steering wheel	98	
Using the memory function	100	
Stowage areas	101	
Cup holder	115	
Ashtray and cigarette lighter	116	
Sockets	117	
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna ..	120	
Installing/removing the floor mats	122	
<hr/>		
Light and visibility	123	
Exterior lighting	123	
Interior lighting	127	
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system	129	
Mirrors	132	
Operating the sun visors	135	
Infrared reflective windshield	135	
<hr/>		
Climate control	136	
Overview of climate control systems	136	
Operating the climate control system	137	

Driving and parking	143
Driving	143
DYNAMIC SELECT switch	150
Automatic transmission	151
Refueling	155
Parking	157
Driving and driving safety systems	166

Instrument Display and on-board computer	215
Instrument display overview	215
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel	216
Operating the on-board computer	216
Displays in the multifunction display	218
Adjusting the instrument lighting	218
Menus and submenus	219
Head-up Display	225

Voice Control System	227
Operating safety	227
Operation	227
Using Voice Control System effectively	229
Essential voice commands	229

Multimedia system	239
Overview and operation	239
System settings	247
Navigation	258
Telephone	281
Online and Internet functions	297
Media	304
Radio	316
Sound	323

Maintenance and care	326
ASSYST PLUS service interval display	326
Engine compartment	327
Cleaning and care	333

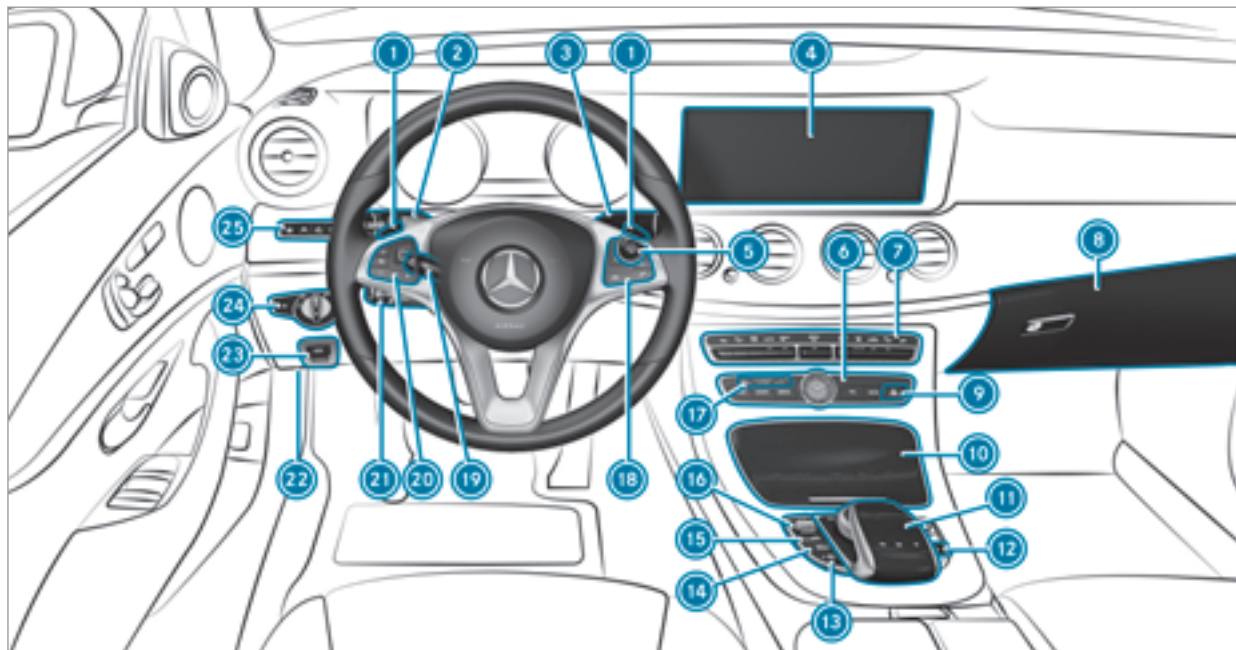
Breakdown assistance	340
Emergency	340
Flat tire	340
Battery (vehicle)	346
Tow starting or towing away	351
Electrical fuses	356

Wheels and tires	360
Noise or unusual handling characteristics	360
Checking wheels and tires regularly	360
Notes on snow chains	361
Tire pressure	361
Loading the vehicle	367
Tire labeling	372
Definition of terms for tires and loading	377
Changing a wheel	380

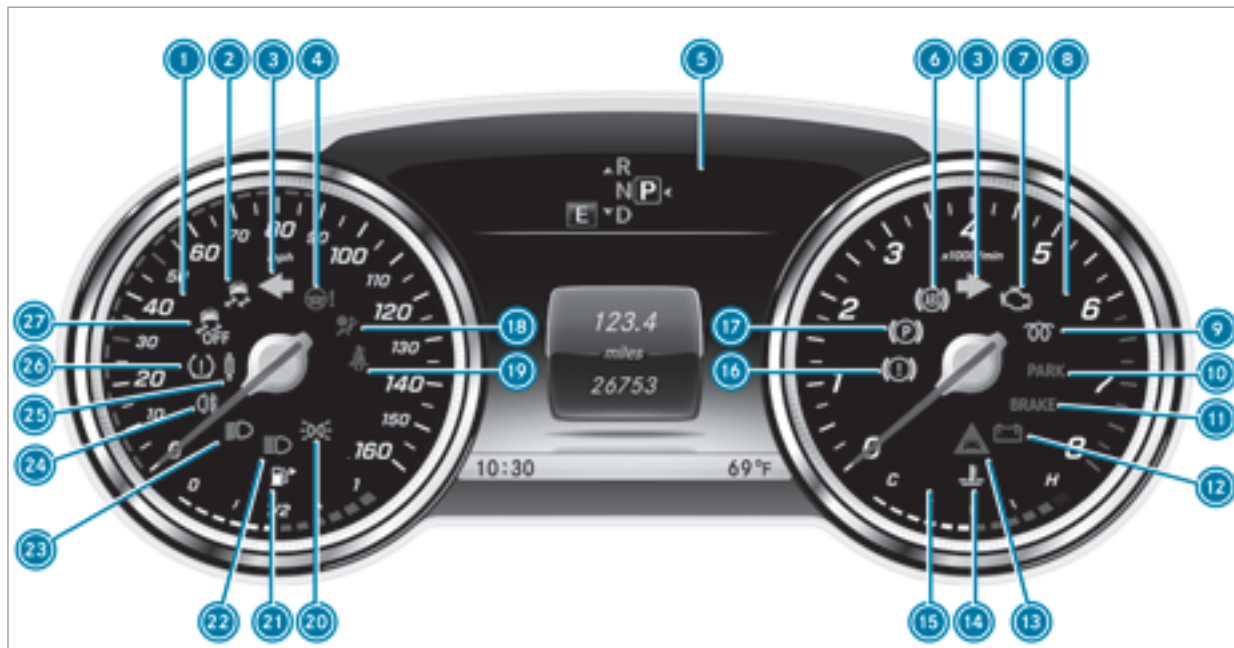
Technical data	390
Notes on technical data	390
Vehicle electronics	390
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number	392
Operating fluids	394
Vehicle data	400

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps	402
Display messages	402
Warning and indicator lamps	449


























Index	468
--------------------	------------

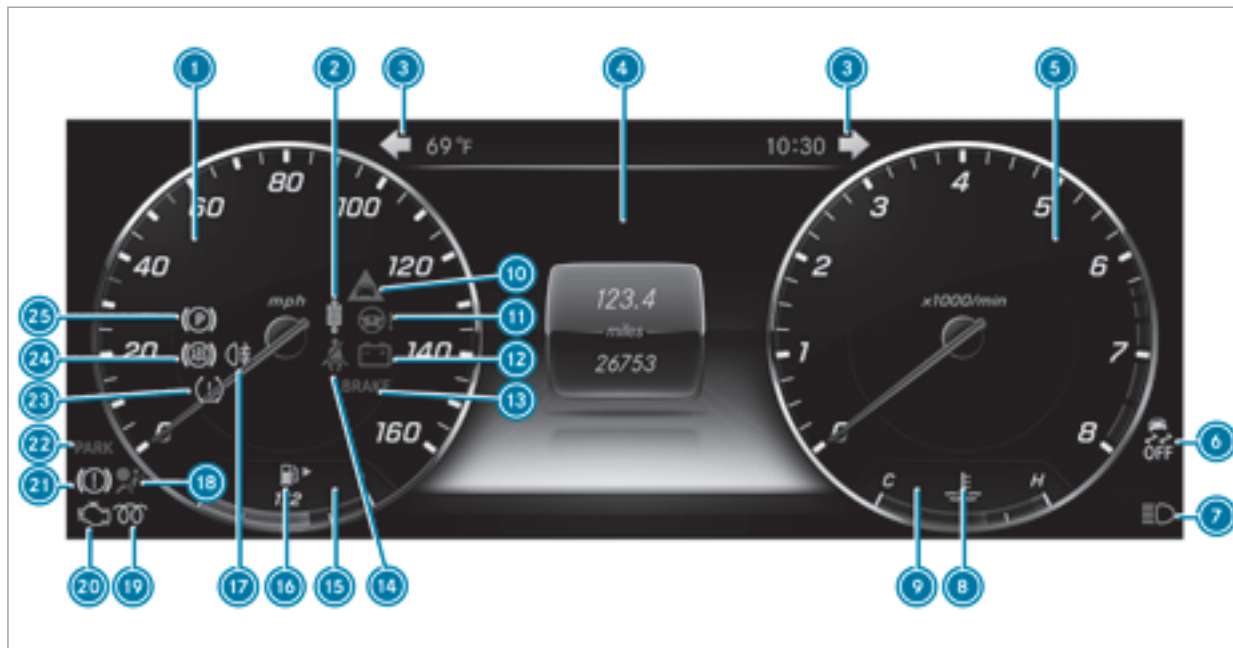


①	Steering wheel gearshift paddle	→	153	⑩	Stowage compartment	→	103
②	Combination switch	→	124	⑪	Control elements for the multimedia system	→	239
③	DIRECT SELECT lever			⑫	Lowers the rear seat head restraints	→	89
④	Display (multimedia system)	→	239	⑬	ECO start/stop function	→	149
⑤	Start/Stop button	→	144	⑭	Active Parking Assist	→	201
⑥	Control panel for the multimedia system	→	239	⑮	Sets the vehicle level	→	189
⑦	Climate control systems	→	137	⑯	DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	151
⑧	Glove box	→	103	⑰	PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp	→	, 42
⑨	Hazard warning lamps	→	125	⑱	Control panel for the multimedia system	→	216
				⑲	Adjusts the steering wheel	→	98
				⑳	Control panel for the on-board computer	→	216
				㉑	Cruise control lever	→	175
				㉒	Unlocks the hood	→	327
				㉓	Electric parking brake	→	163
				㉔	Light switch	→	123
				㉕	Control panel for:		
					Active Steering Assist	→	184
					Active Lane Keeping Assist	→	212
					Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	→	192
					Head-up Display		




























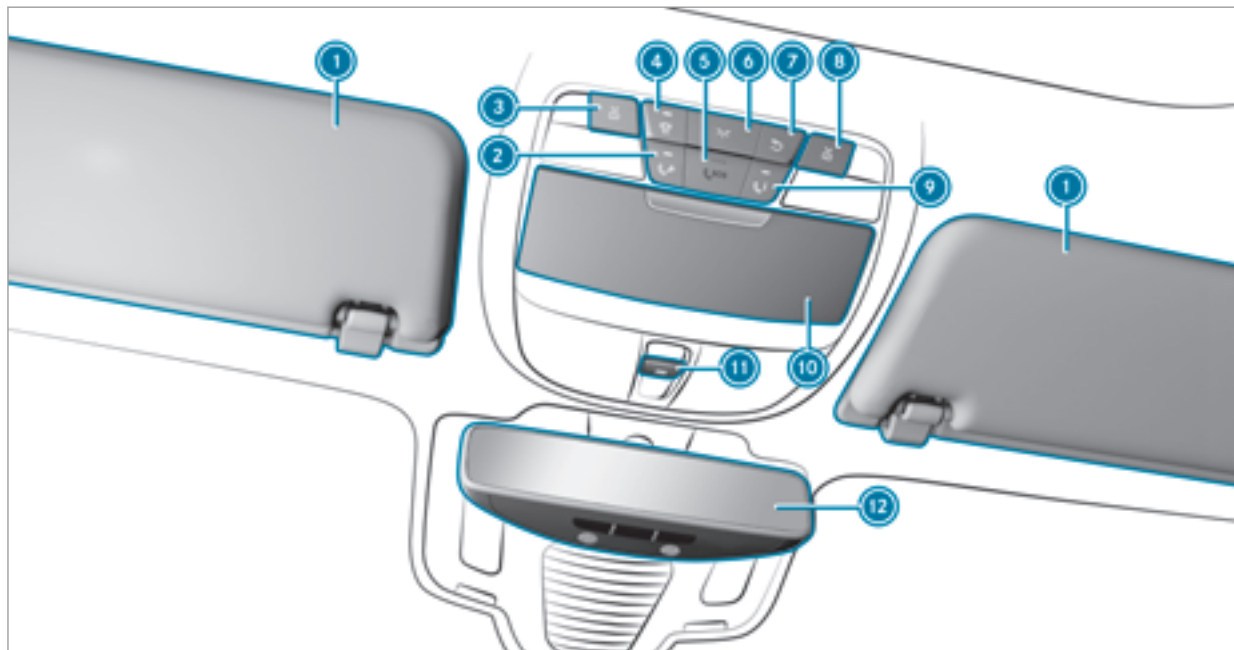
Instrument Display (standard)







①	Speedometer	→	215	⑬	 Distance warning	→	460
②	 ESP®	→	451	⑭	 Coolant too hot/cold	→	462
③	  Turn signal light	→	124	⑮	Coolant temperature display	→	215
④	 Steering assistance malfunction	→	461	⑯	 Brakes (yellow)	→	451
⑤	Multifunction display	→	218	⑰	 Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	451
⑥	 ABS malfunction	→	451	⑱	 Restraint system		
⑦	 Check Engine	→	462	⑲	 Seat belt is not fastened	→	459
⑧	Tachometer	→	215	⑳	 Parking lights	→	123
⑨	 This indicator lamp has no function			㉑	Fuel level indicator		
⑩	Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	451		 Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	462
	 USA only			㉒	 High beam	→	124
	 Canada only			㉓	 Low beam	→	123
⑪	Brakes (red)	→	451	㉔	 Rear fog light	→	124
	 USA only			㉕	AIR BODY CONTROL malfunctioning		
	 Canada only			㉖	 Tire pressure monitoring system	→	466
⑫	 Electrical malfunction	→	462	㉗	 ESP® OFF	→	451

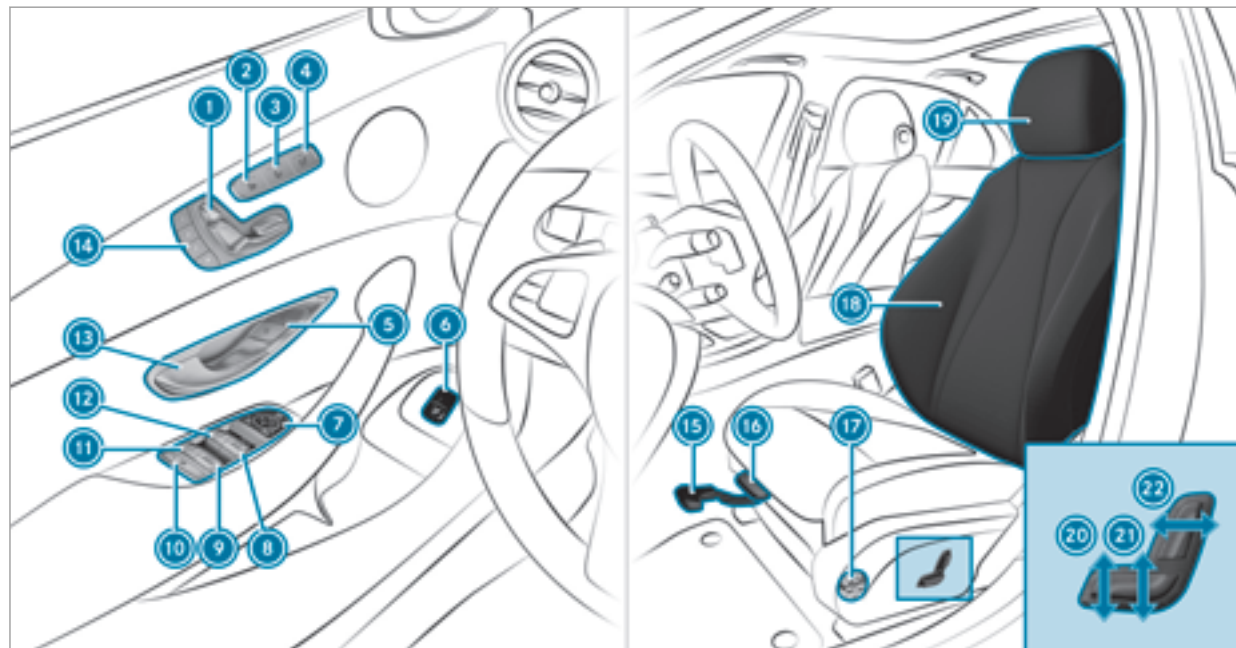








Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit

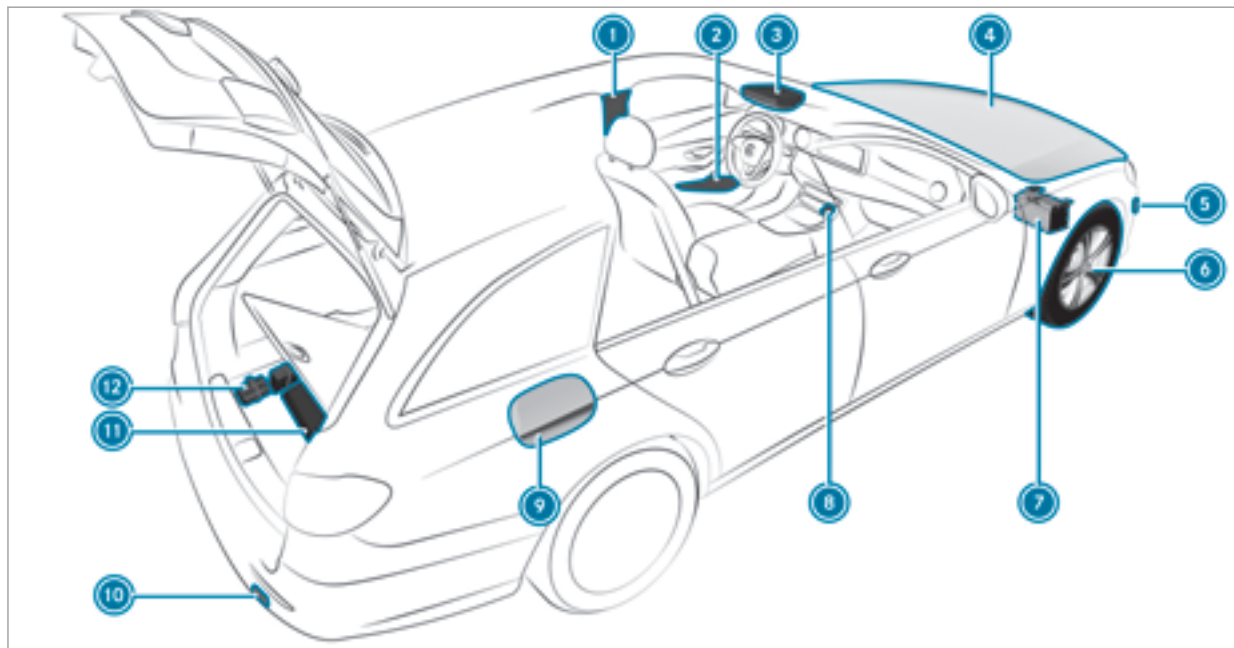
①	Speedometer	→	215		
②	AIR BODY CONTROL malfunctioning				
③	  Turn signal light	→	124		
④	Multifunction display	→	218		
⑤	Tachometer	→	215		
⑥	 ESP® OFF	→	451		
	 ESP®	→	451		
⑦	 High beam	→	124		
	 Low beam	→	123		
	 Parking lights	→	123		
⑧	 Coolant too hot/cold	→	462		
⑨	Coolant temperature display	→	215		
⑩	 Distance warning	→	460		
⑪	 Steering assistance malfunction	→	461		
⑫	 Electrical malfunction	→	462		
⑬	Brakes (red)	→	451		
	 BRAKE USA only				
	 Canada only				
⑭	 Seat belt is not fastened	→	459		
⑮	Fuel level indicator				
⑯	 Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	462		
⑰	 Rear fog light	→	124		
⑱	 Restraint system				
⑲	 This indicator lamp has no function				
⑳	 Check Engine	→	462		
㉑	 Brakes (yellow)	→	451		
㉒	Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	451		
	 PARK USA only				
	 Canada only				
㉓	 Tire pressure monitoring system	→	466		
㉔	 ABS malfunction	→	451		
㉕	 Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	451		



①	Sun visors	→	135	⑧	 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	127
②	Roadside Assistance call button (mbrace®)	→	296	⑨	MB Info call button (mbrace®)	→	296
③	 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	127	⑩	Eyeglasses box	→	103
④	 Switches the automatic lighting control on/off	→	127	⑪	 Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sun-roof	→	75
⑤	SOS button (mbrace®)	→	295		Opens/closes the roller sun blinds	→	75
⑥	 Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	127	⑫	Inside mirror		
⑦	 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	127				



①	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	86	⑫	 Opens/closes the left side window	→	71
②	Switches the seat heater on/off	→	92	⑬	Opens the door	→	61
③	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	93	⑭	Sets the memory function	→	100
④	Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat	→	86	⑮	Sets the seat fore-and-aft adjustment	→	85
⑤	  Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	61	⑯	Adjusts the seat cushion length	→	85
⑥	Opens/closes the tailgate	→	64	⑰	Adjusts the 4-way lumbar support	→	87
⑦	Adjusts and folds the outside mirrors out/in electrically	→	132	⑱	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	90
⑧	 Opens/closes the right side window	→	71	⑲	Adjusts the head restraints	→	87
⑨	 Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	71	⑳	Adjusts the seat cushion inclination	→	85
⑩	Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	55	㉑	Adjusts the seat height	→	85
⑪	 Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	71	㉒	Adjusts the seat backrest inclination	→	85



What to do in the event of an accident	→		7 Starting assistance	→	348
1 QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	26	8 Hazard warning lights	→	125
2 Safety vests	→	340	9 Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tire pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	155
3 Button for the SOS emergency call system and Roadside Assistance	→	294	10 Tow-starting and towing away	→	352
4 Checking and topping up operating fluids	→	394	11 Tire-change tool kit	→	383
5 Tow-starting and towing away	→	352	12 TIREFIT kit	→	342
6 Flat tire	→	340			

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔ ⓘ Operator's Manual



▶ Select a menu item.

In addition, you can also call up the Operator's Manual within a main function (for example, via [Info on Phone](#)).

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the function and operation of:

- the vehicle
- the multimedia system

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

The Digital Operator's Manual contains the following menu items:

- **Search:** allows you to search precisely for keywords.
- **Quick start:** provides you with important information so that you can start using your vehicle immediately.
- **Tips:** provides tips on how to use your vehicle in certain situations.
- **Highlights:** shows you vehicle highlights using pictures and animations.
- **Bookmarks:** provides you with a list of all the bookmarks you have stored yourself.



- ① Picture
- ② Menu
- ③ Navigation window

Some sections of the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warning notes, can be made visible by highlighting and pressing them.

- ⓘ The Operator's Manual can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides App in all common App Stores.

Protecting the environment



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of your vehicle is directly related to the way you operate your vehicle.

You can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals.
A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.

- ▶ Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive in a fuel-efficient manner.

Environmental issues and recommendations:

It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials first instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental regulations and guidelines serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled/reconditioned components

Daimler AG offers recycled/reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Use recycled/reconditioned components and parts from Daimler AG.

! **NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessories or from repairs or welding

Airbags, Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Doors
 - Door pillars
 - Door sills
 - Seats
 - Cockpit
 - Instrument cluster
 - Center console
- ▶ Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas.
 - ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
 - ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are subject to strict quality control. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and fine-tuned for them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts-delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 392) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Operator's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase contract documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- Service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- Unleaded fuel may not be available for vehicles with a catalytic converter. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- The fuel may have an extremely low octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center, or write to one of the following address:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Maintenance

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)
1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance"

section in the maintenance and warranty information booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty.

During a period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or a kilometer/mileage reading of 18,000 miles (29,000 km), whichever occurs first, vehicle repair is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the serious defect or damage can result in deadly or serious injury to the vehicle occupants while driving AND this defect has already been repaired at least twice AND Mercedes-Benz, LLC has been informed in writing of the necessity of a repair.
- (2) the defect or damage, though less serious than (1) above, has already been repaired at

least four times AND Mercedes-Benz has been informed in writing of the necessity of a repair.

- (3) the vehicle cannot be used for longer than 30 calendar days because of repair work resulting from this or other serious defects or damage.

Please send your written notice to:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
Customer Assistance Center
3 Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

▶ Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification to electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected.

As a result, these may no longer function properly and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

▶ Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.

▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle

Damage to the vehicle may occur in the following cases:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road.

- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pot-hole.
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis.

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system, they may catch fire.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices

must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

USA: "Wireless charging system for mobile devices (Model: D-WMI2015A): this device complies with Part 18 of the FCC Rules."

The name and address of the responsible party is:

Continental Automotive Systems US Inc.
2400 Executive Hills Drive
Auburn Hills, MI 48326-2980
United States of America

Diagnosics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems.

As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected.

- ▶ Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- Work relevant to safety
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications, installations and conversions
- Work on electronic component parts

Mercedes-Benz recommends an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

When using the vehicle, observe the following information:

- The safety notes in this manual
- The vehicle technical data
- Traffic rules and regulations
- Laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz service center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with the authorized Mercedes-Benz service center or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

3 Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) (inside the USA); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

Further information on vehicle safety can be found at: <http://www.safercar.gov>

Limited Warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from culpable violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from culpable violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New Vehicle or Used Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in this manual on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR codes for the rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at <http://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code>.

Vehicle data storage

Information from electronic control units

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic control units. Some of these are necessary for the safe operation of your vehicle, while some assist you when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle provides convenience and entertainment functions, which are also made possible by electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle's operating status, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or malfunctions.

In general, this information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings, for example:

- operating statuses of system components (e.g. fluid levels, battery status, tire pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle and its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration, lat-

eral acceleration, display of the fastened seat belts)

- malfunctions or defects in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on vehicle damage events
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. air bag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data assists the manufacturer in detecting and rectifying malfunctions and optimizing vehicle functions. The majority of this data is temporary and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small portion of the data is stored in the event or malfunction memory.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees or third parties. Services include repair services, maintenance processes, warranty events and quality assurance measures, for example. The read out is performed via the legally prescribed port for OBD ("on-board

diagnostics") in the vehicle. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. They document technical statuses of the vehicle, assist in finding malfunctions and improving quality and are transmitted to the manufacturer, if necessary. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Malfunction memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet as part of repair or maintenance work.

They can enter data into the vehicle's convenience and infotainment functions themselves as part of the selected equipment.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

This data can be stored locally in the vehicle or is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle. If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data can only be transmitted to third parties upon your request with particular regard to the scope of use of online services according to your selected settings.

You can store or change convenience settings/individualization in the vehicle at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- seat and steering wheel position settings
- suspension and climate control settings
- individualization such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control them via the control elements integrated in your vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transmitted to your smartphone.

Depending on the respective integration type, this includes, for example:

- general vehicle information
- position data

This enables the use of selected smartphone Apps, e.g. navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of further data processing is determined by the provider of the App used. The respective App and your smartphone's operating system determine whether changes can be made to the settings and which settings can be changed.

Service providers

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is enabled via the vehicle's transmission and reception unit or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones).

Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/Apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

Manufacturer's services

The manufacturer describes the respective functions and corresponding legal data protection information when suitable for the manufacturer's online services. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. to the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Personal data is collected, processed and used via the provision of services exclusively on the basis of legal permissions or with prior consent.

The services and functions (sometimes subject to a fee) can usually be activated or deactivated. In some cases, this also applies to the entire vehicle's data connection. This excludes, in particular, legally prescribed functions and services.

Third party services

If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are subject to the data protection and terms of use of the responsible

provider. The manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

Please inquire, therefore, about the type, scope and purpose of the collection and use of personal data as part of third party services from their respective provider.

COMAND/mbrace

If the vehicle is equipped with COMAND or mbrace, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled through COMAND or the mbrace system.

Additional information can be found in the multimedia system section and/or the mbrace Terms and Conditions.

Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in under-

standing how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating
- Whether or not the driver and front passenger seat belts were buckled/fastened
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which accidents and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and accident location) is recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

Access to the vehicle and/or the EDR is needed to read data that is recorded by the EDR, and special equipment is required. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment can also read the information. such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval (CDR) tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: the EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on free and open source software licenses for your vehicle's software can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and on the Internet together with updates:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

Restraint system

Protection by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following:

- Seat belt system
- Air bags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing system

In the event of an accident, the restraint system can:

- Reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior.
- Reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or air bags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or air bags are not deployed in every accident.

So that the restraint system can provide protection, each vehicle occupant must:

- Fasten their seat belt correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always be secured in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles if they are under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and air bag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the air bag deploying.

Reduced restraint system protection

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from modifications to the restraint system


The restraint system can no longer function correctly after alterations have been made.

The restraint system may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example



- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

- If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.
- USA only: for details, contact our Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372).

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a system self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Restraint system malfunction

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This

may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system should

take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in air bag deployment, nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an air bag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

The components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

Component	Detected deployment situation
Emergency Tensioning Devices	Frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag	Frontal impact
Knee air bag	Frontal impact
Side air bag	Side impact
Window air bag	Side impact, rollover, frontal impact
PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side	Side impact

The front passenger air bag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both

before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct (→ page 42).

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the air bag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered or an air bag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an air bag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.

- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see <http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm>.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

▲ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

- The seat belt must:
 - Not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across your body.
 - Be routed across the center of the shoulders and as low down towards the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.

- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 101).

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a child seat safety feature:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

The seat belts for the folding bench seat in the cargo compartment are not equipped with a child seat safety feature.

Activate or deactivate the child seat safety feature of the seat belt (→ page 48).

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 46).

Reduced protection

▲ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is

routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller build

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices.

The Emergency Tensioning Devices can, then, not function as intended and the seat belt can no longer provide the intended protection.

▶ Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- If the seat belts are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleached or dyed

- If the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- If the Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors have been modified

Seat belts may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible, e.g. due to splinters of glass.

Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices can accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue (2) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (1) of the corresponding seat.
- ▶ Press and hold the seat belt outlet release and slide the seat belt outlet into the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of the belt outlet release and ensure that the seat belt outlet locks in position.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: If the front seat belt is not pulled tight across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting. You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger front air bag shutoff:

- ! NOTE** Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device and side air bag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and

the front passenger seat is unoccupied, the Emergency Tensioning Device and the side air bag may deploy in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Vehicles without automatic front passenger front air bag shutoff:

! **NOTE** Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied, the Emergency Tensioning Device may deploy in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Releasing seat belts

- ▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.


Activating or deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system


Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  Vehicle Settings ▶ Belt Adjustment

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Seat belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the Instrument Display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds after every engine start.

In addition, an acoustic warning tone may sound.

When the driver's and front passenger's doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

During a journey, the seat belt warning lights up if:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) and the driver's or front passenger seat belt is not fastened.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



- ① Knee airbag
- ② Driver's airbag
- ③ Front-passenger airbag
- ④ Window airbag
- ⑤ Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When activated, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Airbag	Potential protection for ...
Knee airbag	Thigh, knee and lower leg
Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag	Head and ribcage
Window airbag	Head
Side airbag	Ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 42).

! **NOTE** Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
 - The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.
- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.
- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Protection potential of air bags

Depending on the accident situation, an air bag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot perform its intended protective function and deployment may even cause further injuries.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all vehicle occupants:

- Have their seat belt fastened correctly, including pregnant women.
- Are seated properly and that distance to the air bags is as large as possible.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle occupant.

To avoid risks resulting from the deployment of the air bag:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 82).

- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the air bag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- If children are traveling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 46).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an air bag from functioning correctly. Therefore always ensure that:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. on doors, side windows or side paneling.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Reduced air bag protection

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from modifications to the airbag cover

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly.

- ▶ Never modify an airbag cover and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol .

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of air bags integrated into the seats.

Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, operation of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff may be restricted.

- ▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions of the sensors in the door paneling

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer has a protective function and cannot protect as intended in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed air bags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger airbag

Points to remember when the front passenger seat is occupied

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger air bag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 46).

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff.

This could result in the front passenger airbag not functioning as intended during an accident.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person in the front passenger seat must:

- Fasten their seat belt correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

Otherwise, the front passenger air bag may be deactivated by mistake, for example because the front passenger:

- Transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- Sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to deactivated front passenger airbag

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
 - The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
 - The person is seated correctly.
- ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp

System self-test




When the ignition is switched on, a system self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger airbag is then displayed:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, subsequently both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front passenger airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat. Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the prevailing situation.

After installing a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger air bag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger air bag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the air bag.

Always ensure that the front passenger air bag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIR BAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information .

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not install the rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

After installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- Come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example.
 - Be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.
- ▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet on the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from

the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

- ▶ Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information .

If a person is sitting in the front passenger seat:

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature. Always observe the following information.

If the front passenger seat is occupied by:

- An adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger air bag is enabled.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult

should not use the front passenger seat. Instead, they should use a rear seat.

- A person with a smaller build (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously depending on the result of the classification or, alternatively, goes out.
 - PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible or a person with a smaller build should use a rear seat.
 - If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: a person with a smaller build should not use the front passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front passenger air bag is deactivated. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front passenger air bag

cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger air bag is enabled or deactivated in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 52).

PRE-SAFE® system

Information on PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** Closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** Moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** Increasing the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: Provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a

brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed. You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Information on PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limitations

- No measures are implemented:
 - when backing up
- The brakes are not applied:
 - whilst driving

or

- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist.

Information on PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the front-seat vehicle occupant's upper body towards the center of the vehicle. It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is defective, the display message [PRE-SAFE Impulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual](#) is displayed (→ page 403).

Children in the vehicle

Notes on the safe transportation of children

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unaccompanied in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the transmission out of park position **P**.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme heat or cold over an extended period of time, there is a risk of injury or even fatal injury.

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect it with a blanket, for example.

- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- All 50 states
- The U.S. territories
- The District of Columbia
- All Canadian provinces

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following notes:

- Only secure children using a child restraint system which is suitable and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles, as well as appropriate to the height, age and weight of the child. Be sure to observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system.
- Always install a child restraint system on a rear seat if possible.
- Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:
 - the seat belt system
 - the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting bracket
 - the Top Tether anchorages
- The manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.
- The warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect installation of the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed on a suitable seating position, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.
- ▶ Always use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrectly installed child restraint systems

If the child restraint system is not correctly installed or secured, it could release in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

- ▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to a load in

an accident may then not be able to perform their intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always replace child restraint systems immediately that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be fitted properly without a booster seat.

The following notes must be observed:

- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the information on installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 52).

- Instructions and safety notes on the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff .
- Safety notes on the seat belt (→ page 33).
- Information on the correct use of the seat belt (→ page 37).

Activating/deactivating the child seat safety feature of the seat belt

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The child seat safety feature is deactivated and the seat belt is drawn in a bit by the inertia reel.

It is therefore not possible to engage the seat belt again.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.

- ▶ Activate the child seat safety feature again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions when installing and removing the child restraint system.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.

Activating the child seat safety feature:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again. When the child seat safety feature is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- ▶ Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

Deactivating the child seat safety feature:

- ▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
- ▶ Hold the seat belt tongue and guide it back to the seat belt outlet.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat attachment

Notes on LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing systems

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems and exceeding the permissible weight limit

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protection for children weighing more than 65 lbs (29 kg) together with the child restraint system, who are secured using the seat belt integrated in the child restraint system. For example, the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident.

- ▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 65 lbs (29 kg), only use LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.
- ▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

When installing a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) is a standardized securing system for specially designed restraint systems. LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are approved in accordance with ECE R44.

Only child restraint systems that have been approved in accordance with ECE R44 may be attached to LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets.



Symbol for installing a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system

Installing LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing systems

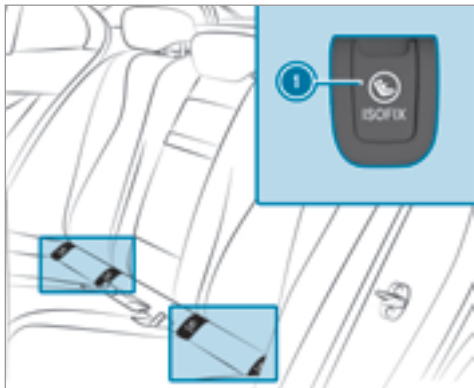
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems and exceeding the permissible weight limit

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protection for children weighing more than 65 lbs (29 kg) together with the child restraint system, who are secured using the seat belt integrated in the child restraint system. For example, the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident.

- ▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 65 lbs (29 kg), only use LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.
- ▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

When installing a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system.

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets.



1 LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the center seat

When installing a child restraint system, the seat belt for the center seat could be damaged.

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- ▶ Remove each cover for LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets 1.
- ▶ Attach the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system to both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets 1.
- ▶ After removing the child seat, replace each cover for LATCH-type (ISOFIX) mounting brackets 1.

Securing Top Tether

! **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after installing Top Tether belts

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident or during braking or sudden changes of direction.

As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function.

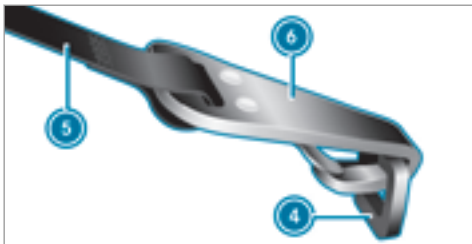
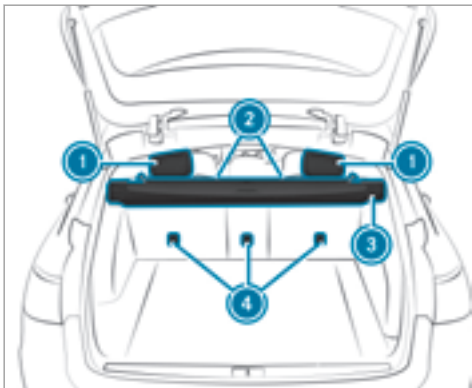
Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.
- ▶ Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster.

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether as Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with LATCH-type (ISOFIX) and the vehicle.

The child restraint system must be equipped with a Top Tether belt.



- ▶ If necessary, move head restraint ① upwards Adjusting the rear seat head restraints(→ page 89).
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑤ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ⑤ downwards between combined cargo cover and net ③ and backrest ②.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ⑥ of Top Tether belt ⑤ without twisting into Top Tether anchorage ④.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ⑤. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ If necessary, move head restraint ① downwards Adjusting the rear seat head restraints(→ page 89). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑤.

Child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the information on the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff .

By doing this, you can avoid risks caused by:

- A child restraint system that is not detected by the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff.
- The unintentionally disabled front passenger air bag.
- Incorrect positioning of the child restraint system.

Forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 42).

When using the child restraint system on the front passenger seat, it is essential to observe the following:

- Move the front passenger seat as far back as possible.
- Set the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.
- Retract the seat cushion length as far as possible.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat. The child restraint system

must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints.

- If necessary, adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.
- Never place objects, e.g. a cushion, under or behind the child restraint system.

Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unaccompanied in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the transmission out of park position **P**.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people – particularly children – are exposed to extreme heat or cold over an extended period of time, there is a risk of injury or even fatal injury.

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.

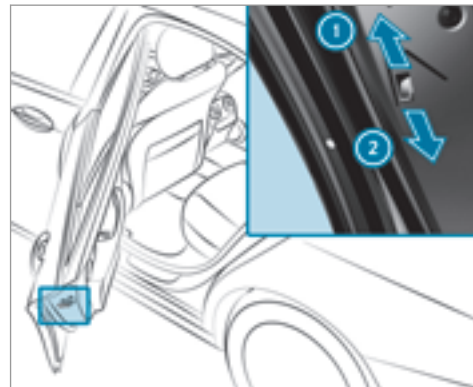
⚠ WARNING There is a risk of accident and injury if you leave children unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

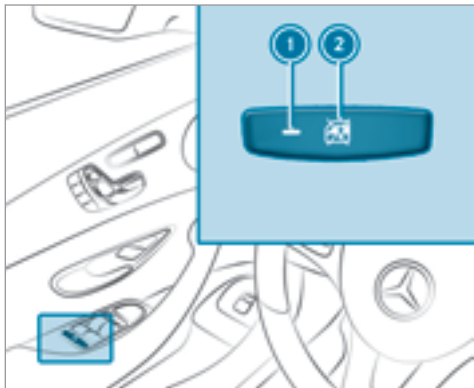
- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks available if children are traveling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

Child safety locks are available for the rear doors and for the rear side windows. The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- ▶ Press the lever in direction ① (activate) or ② (deactivate).
- ▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②.
- Opening/closing the side window in the rear passenger compartment is possible:
- With indicator lamp ① lit: via the switch on the driver's door.

- With indicator lamp ① off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door.

① **Vehicles with folding bench seat:** The switch for opening the tailgate which is located on the right-hand wheel arch when viewed in the direction of travel is also secured.

Pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuver and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, for example using a suitable animal carrier.

SmartKey

Overview of SmartKey functions

⚠ WARNING - Danger of accident or injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment.

Moreover, children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P **[P]** or shifting manual transmission into idle position.
- starting the engine.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

! NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



- ① Locks
- ② Battery check lamp
- ③ Unlocks
- ④ Opens/closes the tailgate
- ⑤ Panic alarm



The SmartKey locks and unlocks the following components:

- The doors
- The tailgate
- The fuel filler flap

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking:

- The vehicle is locked again.
- Anti-theft protection is reactivated.

Do not keep the SmartKey together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the SmartKey's functionality.

- ❗ If battery check lamp ❷ does not light up after pressing the  or  button, the battery is discharged.

Replacing the SmartKey battery (→ page 58).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Vehicle Settings ➔ Acoustic Lock

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirement:

- Ignition is switched off.





- ▶ **To activate:** press button ❶ for approximately one second. A visual and audible alarm is triggered.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button ❶ again.
- or
- ▶ Press the start/stop button on the cockpit (the SmartKey is inside the vehicle).


Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the SmartKey:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.


If the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- Pressing the  button a second time centrally unlocks the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** If you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

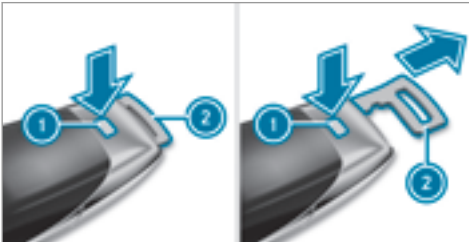
Reducing the energy consumption of the SmartKey

If you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time, you can reduce the energy consumption of the respective SmartKey.

Deactivate the KEYLESS-GO function of the SmartKey.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button on the SmartKey twice in rapid succession. The battery check lamp of the SmartKey flashes twice briefly and lights up once.
 - ▶ **To activate:** press any button on the SmartKey.
- i** When the vehicle is started with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment of the center console (→ page 145), the SmartKey functions are automatically activated.

Inserting/removing the mechanical key



- ▶ **To remove:** press release knob **1**. Mechanical key **2** is pushed out slightly.
 - ▶ Pull out mechanical key **2** until it engages in the intermediate position.
- i** You can use the intermediate position of mechanical key **2** to attach the SmartKey to a key ring.
- ▶ Press release knob **1** again and fully remove mechanical key **2**.
 - ▶ **To insert:** press release knob **1**.
 - ▶ Insert mechanical key **2** to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

Replacing the SmartKey battery

⚠ DANGER Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



▶ Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirement:

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the mechanical key (→ page 58).



- ▶ Press release button ② down fully and remove cover ①.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment ③ and take out the discharged battery.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment ③. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery.
- ▶ Push in battery compartment ③.
- ▶ Replace cover ① so that it engages.

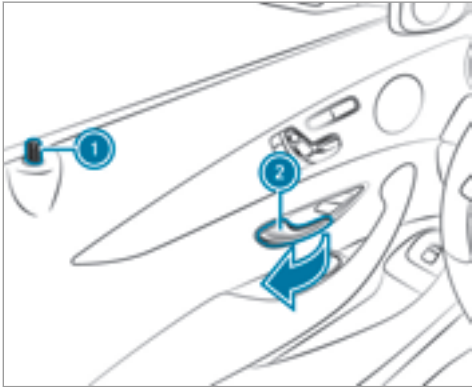
Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle.	Possible causes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. There is interference from a powerful radio signal source.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The SmartKey is defective.► Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary .► Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the vehicle .► Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a SmartKey.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.► If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Doors

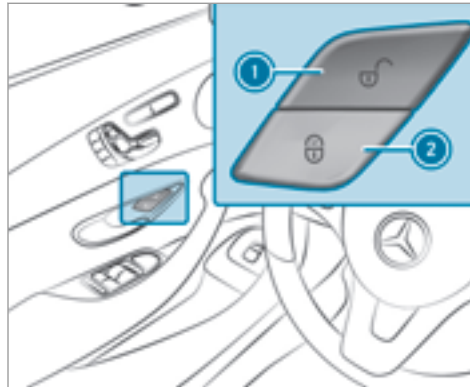
Unlocking and opening doors from the inside



- ▶ **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle ②. Locking pin ① pops up when the door is unlocked.

- ▶ **To unlock a rear door:** pull the rear door handle. The locking pin pops up when the rear door is unlocked.
- ▶ **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle again.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle centrally from the inside



- ▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** press button ②.

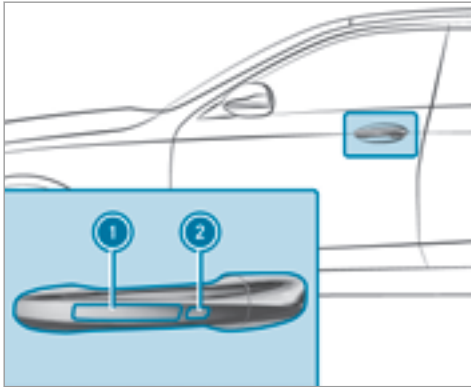
This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.
The vehicle is not unlocked:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the SmartKey.
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEY-LESS-GO.

Locking and unlocking the vehicle with KEY-LESS-GO

Requirements:

- The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the SmartKey and the vehicle must not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used must both be closed.



- ▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
 - ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.
 - ▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.
- ⓘ For further information on convenience closing (→ page 73).

If you open the tailgate from outside it is automatically unlocked.

Problems with KEYLESS-GO

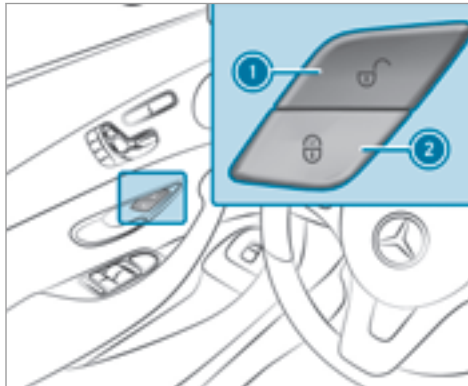
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
<p>You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.</p>	<p>Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • KEYLESS-GO has been deactivated . • The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source.

Problem**Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions**

- The SmartKey is malfunctioning.
- Activate KEYLESS-GO .
- Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary .
- Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the vehicle .
- Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Switching the automatic locking feature on/off

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



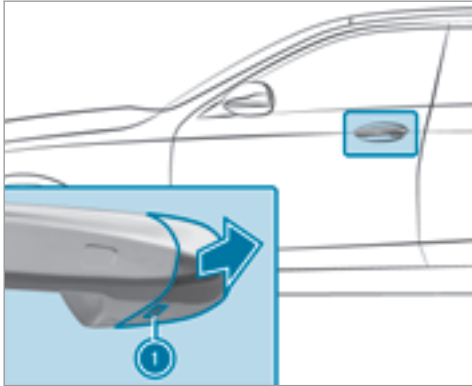
- **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
- **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

Danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

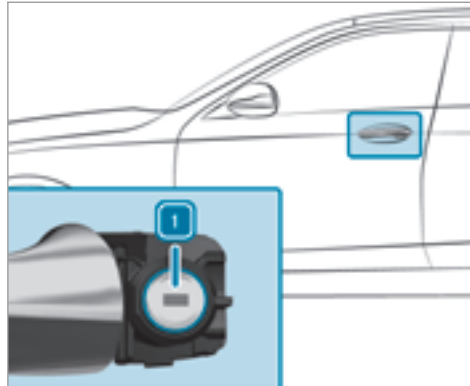
- If the vehicle is being tow started/pushed.
- On a roller dynamometer.

Unlocking/locking the driver's door using the mechanical key

i If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the mechanical key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the mechanical key.



- ▶ Insert the mechanical key as far as it will go into opening ① in the cover.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the cover on the mechanical key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise to position ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the mechanical key clockwise to position ①.
- ▶ Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Load compartment

Opening the tailgate

⚠ WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.


- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

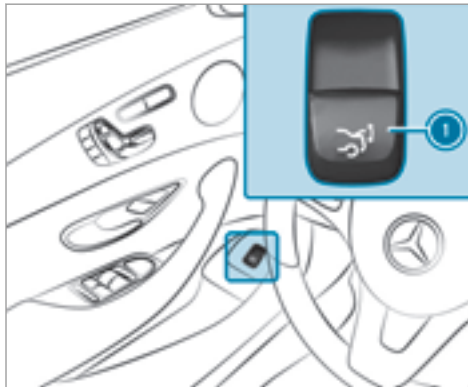
! **NOTE** Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

To open the tailgate, the following options are available:

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey.
- ▶ If the tailgate is unlocked, pull the tailgate handle and release it again immediately.
- ▶ With the tailgate stopped in an intermediate position, pull the tailgate upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.



- ▶ Pull remote opening switch ① for the tailgate.
- ▶ **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Move your foot below the bumper (→ page 68).



- ▶ **Vehicles with folding bench seat:** Pull button ① for the tailgate twice. The tailgate is unlocked.

If the tailgate has been locked from the outside, or the child safety lock has been activated, the tailgate cannot be unlocked with button ①.

The tailgate is equipped with an automatic obstacle detection function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate when automati-

cally opening, this process is stopped. The automatic obstacle detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when opening the tailgate.

Closing the tailgate

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.


- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process.


- ▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

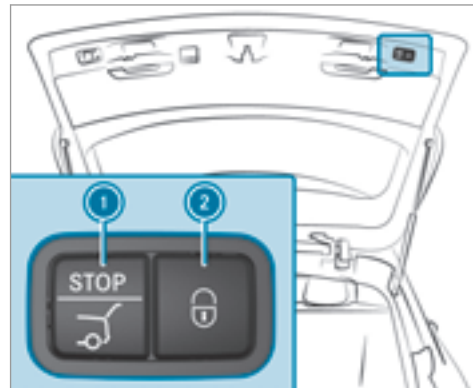
Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- Press the  button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: It is also possible to stop the closing process by moving your foot in a kicking motion under the rear bumper.

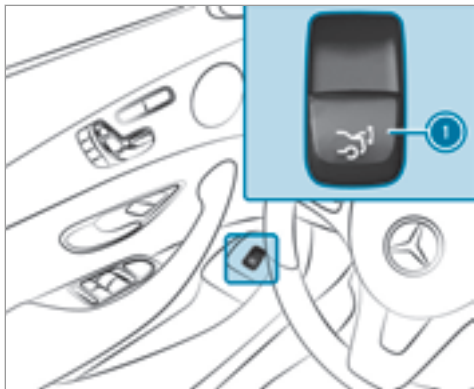
To close the tailgate, the following options are available:

- ▶ Pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey (with the SmartKey in the vicinity of the vehicle).



- ▶ Press closing button  on the tailgate.

- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** Press locking button ② in the tailgate.
If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate closes and the vehicle is locked.



- ▶ Press remote operating switch ① for the tailgate.

- ▶ **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** Use your foot to kick below the bumper (→ page 68).

Automatic reversing function for the tailgate

The tailgate is equipped with automatic obstacle detection with reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate when automatically closing, the tailgate automatically opens again slightly. The automatic obstacle detection with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when closing the tailgate.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function


The reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Over the last $\frac{1}{3}$ in (8 mm) of the closing path.

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- Press the  button on the SmartKey, or
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door, or
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate, or
- Pull the tailgate handle.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or stop the closing process of the tailgate by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 64) and closing (→ page 66) the tailgate.

i Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

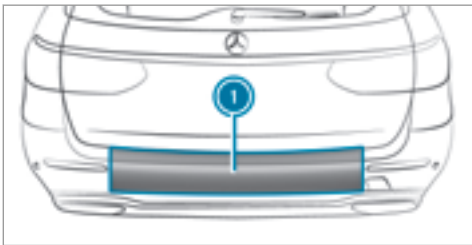
▶ Deactivate KEYLESS-GO or make sure that the key located is at least 10 ft

(3 m) away from the vehicle in such situations.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground you could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Requirements:

- The SmartKey is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back.



① Sensor detection range

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- The area around the sensor is dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

The tailgate can open or close unintentionally in the following situations:

- If persons' arms or legs move in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle, sitting on the edge of the cargo compartment, or picking up objects.
- If objects are guided behind or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. charging cables, tensioning straps or luggage.
- When working on the trailer coupling, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate KEYLESS-GO (→ page 57) or do not carry the SmartKey about your person in such situations.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Activating the opening angle limiter

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range, to approximately 8 in (20 cm) before the end position.

- ▶ Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.

- ▶ Press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a short acoustic signal. The opening angle limiter is activated. The tailgate then stops in the stored position when opened.

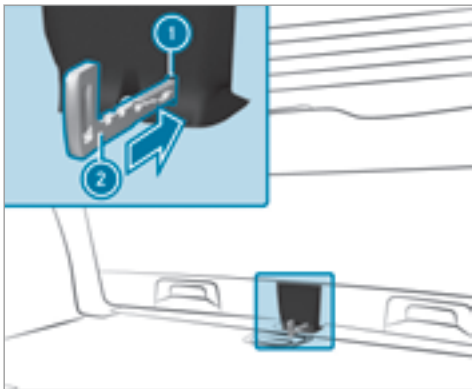
To open the tailgate fully, pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again after it has stopped automatically.

Deactivating the opening angle limiter

- ▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short tones sound.

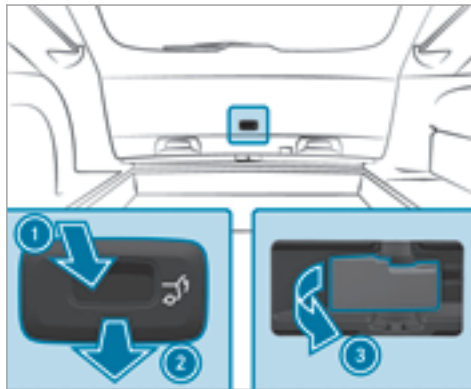
Unlocking the tailgate with the mechanical key

- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest forward.
- ▶ Remove the combined cargo cover and net (→ page 108).



- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into opening ① in the trim and push it in. The tailgate is unlocked.

Emergency release of the tailgate from the inside (vehicles with a folding bench seat)



- ▶ Press the cover down in the direction of arrow ① and pull in the direction of arrow ② and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the emergency release lever in the direction of arrow ③. The tailgate is unlocked.

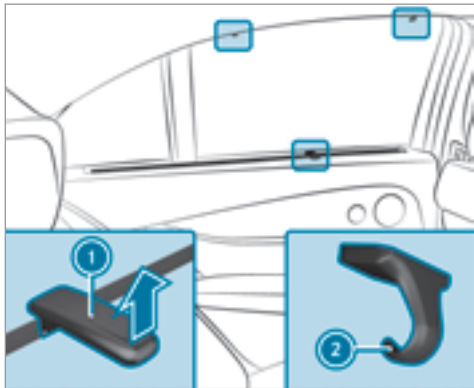
Roller sun blinds

Extending the rear side window roller sun-blinds

! **NOTE** Damage to the inertia reel due to it snapping back

If suddenly snapped back, the inertia reel may be damaged.

- ▶ Always move the roller sun blind by hand.
- ▶ Do not drive with the roller sun blind hooked in and side windows opened at the same time.



- ▶ Pull the roller sunblind out by tab ① and hook it onto brackets ② at the top of the window.

Side windows

Opening/closing the side windows

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

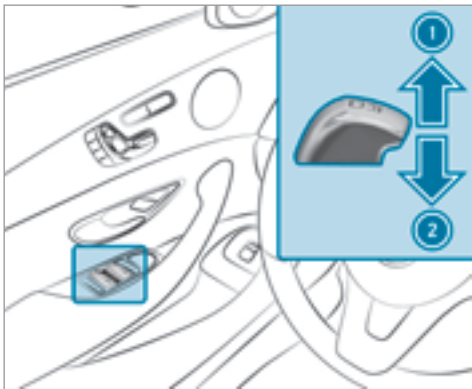
- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.




① Closes

② Opens

The buttons in the driver's door take precedence.

▶ **To start automatic operation:** press/pull the  button beyond the pressure point.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the  button again.

Automatic reversing function for the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.


▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers.
- over the last $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm) of the closing path.
- during resetting.
- when closing the side window again manually immediately after automatic reversing.

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.


- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

Ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey (convenience opening)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.


- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.


- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are opened.
- The sliding sunroof is opened.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is opened.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

If the roller sunblinds of the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

- ▶ **To continue the opening procedure:** press the  button again.

- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.


Closing side windows from the outside (convenience closing)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment caused by inadvertent convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.


- ▶ Observe the complete closing procedure when using convenience closing.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The sliding sunroof is closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

- ▶ **To close the roller sunblinds:** press the  button again.

- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.

- ⓘ Convenience closing can also be operated with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 61).

Problems with the side windows

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Check to see if any objects are in the window guide.

Problem

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active.

Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after the window is obstructed, pull the corresponding button again until the side window has closed, and hold the button for an additional second.
The side window is closed with increased force.

If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Repeat the previous step.
The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function.

Sliding sunroof

Opening/closing the sliding sunroof

- i** The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the sliding sunroof

During opening and closing, parts of the body could get caught in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the roller sun blind

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts become trapped between the roller sun blind and frame or the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sun blind.

- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

! NOTE Malfunction caused by snow and ice

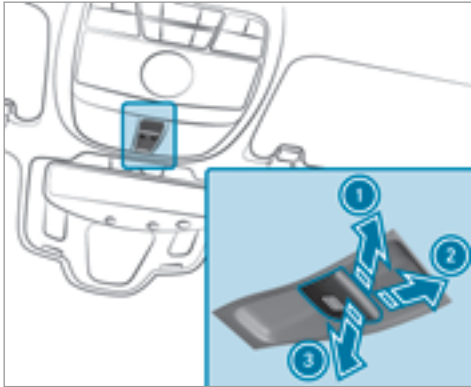
Snow and ice may lead to a malfunction of the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice.


! NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.



- ▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.



- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower

Use the  button to operate the panoramic sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

- The panoramic sliding sunroof can only be opened when the roller sunblind is open.

- The roller sunblind can only be operated when the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.
- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press/pull the  button beyond the pressure point.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the  button again.

Restrictions:

- **Vehicles without a panoramic sliding sunroof:** The automatic opening and raising feature is available only when the sliding sunroof is closed.
- **Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof:** The automatic raising feature is only available when the sliding sunroof is closed or raised.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof cannot be opened if a roof rack is installed. The panoramic sliding sunroof closes again automatically when it encounters resistance.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If there is an object obstructing the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- during the last 1/6 in (4 mm) of the closing path
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process is stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If there is an object obstructing the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ When opening or closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, for example small fingers.

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent entrapment in these situations.


- ▶ When opening or closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process is stopped.

Automatic features of the sliding sunroof

- ① The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

By pushing or pulling the  button, you can interrupt the automatic functions: "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering feature".

Rain closing function when driving

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: If it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof is automatically lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering feature

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, the sliding sunroof is automatically lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it is raised again automatically.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear.

This could trap you or other persons.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately pull back the sliding sunroof button.
The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

- ❗ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.







Problem

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injury by closing the sliding sunroof again
If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force.
The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process.
- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.
- or
- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process is stopped.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force. <p>If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Repeat the previous step. The sliding sunroof is closed again with increased force.
<p>Vehicles without a panoramic sliding sunroof: The sliding sunroof does not operate smoothly.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Raise the sliding sunroof fully at the rear. ► Press the  button for another second. ► Use automatic operation to fully raise and then close the sliding sunroof.
<p>Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: The sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind does not operate smoothly.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull the  button down repeatedly to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is fully closed. ► Pull the  button for another second. ► Pull and hold the  button down until the roller sunblind is completely closed. ► Pull the  button for another second. ► Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

- ❗ If the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

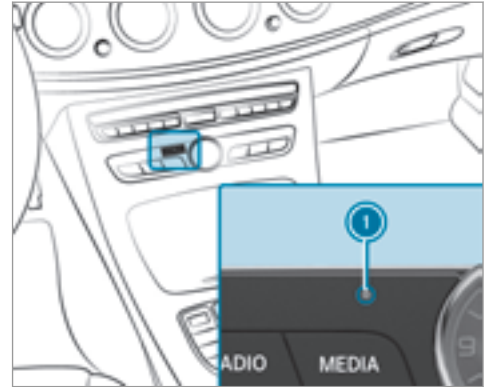
Function of the ATA system (anti-theft alarm system)

If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- A door is opened.
- The tailgate is opened.
- The hood is opened.

The ATA system is armed automatically after approximately 10 seconds:

- After locking the vehicle with the SmartKey.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.



When the ATA system is armed, indicator lamp ❶ flashes.

The ATA system is automatically deactivated:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey.
- After pressing the start/stop button with the SmartKey inside the vehicle.

- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.
- ⓘ When the mbrace service (→ page 295) is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Center.

Deactivating the ATA (anti-theft alarm system) alarm

▶ Press the ,  or  button on the SmartKey.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button (the SmartKey is inside the vehicle).

Stopping the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

▶ Grasp the outside door handle (with the SmartKey outside the vehicle).

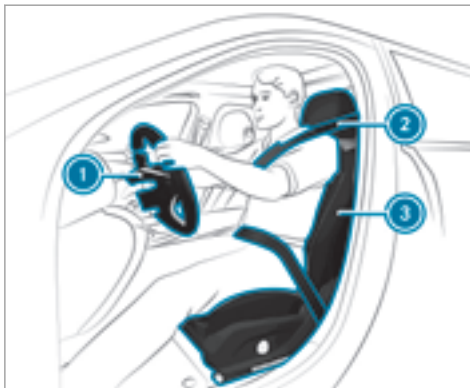
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Observe the following when adjusting steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- You are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible.
- You are sitting in a normal upright position.
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion.

- Your legs are not entirely stretched and you can depress the pedals properly.
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- You can move your legs freely.
- You can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.
- You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.
- The seat belt is pulled snugly against the body and must be routed across the center of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat manually and electrically (without Seat Comfort Package)

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the ignition is switched off.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly, the head restraints cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not rotate the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that the head restraint is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

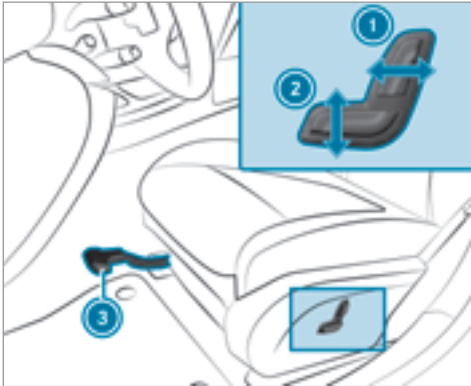
When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

❗ NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

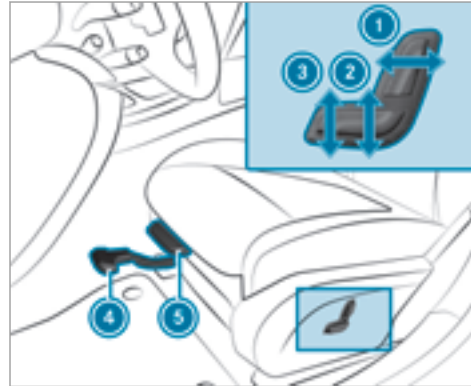
- ▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or under or behind the seats.



- ① Seat backrest inclination
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

- ▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever ③ and slide the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

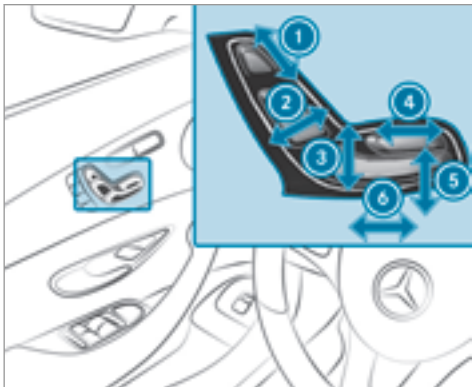
Adjusting the front seat manually and electrically (with Seat Comfort Package)



- ① Seat backrest inclination
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion inclination
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ⑤ Seat cushion length

- ▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever ④ and slide the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever ⑤ and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

Adjusting the front seat electrically



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat backrest inclination
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Seat cushion length
- ⑤ Seat cushion inclination
- ⑥ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

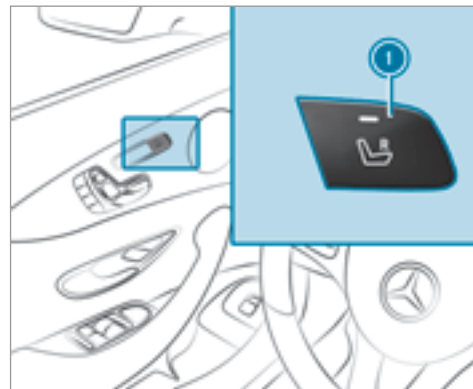
- ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 100).

Adjusting the front passenger seat from the driver's seat electrically

Requirement:

- The power supply is switched on

This function is only available on vehicles with an electrically adjustable front passenger seat.

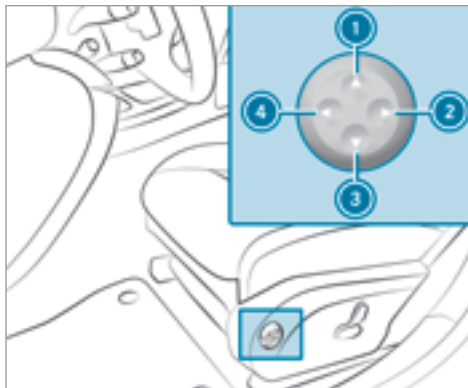


You can call up the following functions for the front passenger seat:

- Seat adjustment
- Seat heater
- Seat ventilation
- Memory function

- ▶ **To select the front passenger seat:** press button ❶.
When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.
- ▶ Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons in the door control panel on the driver's side.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



- ❶ To raise
- ❷ To soften
- ❸ To lower
- ❹ To harden

- ▶ Using buttons ❶ to ❹, adjust the contour of the backrest individually to suit your back.

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints manually

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly

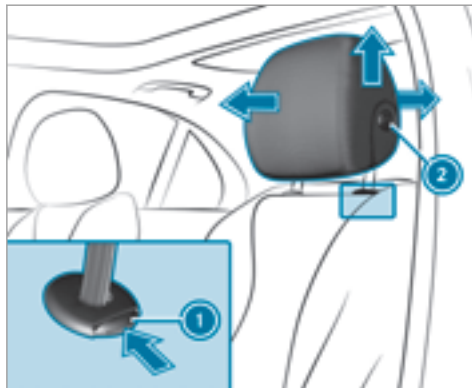
If head restraints are not installed or are adjusted incorrectly, the head restraints cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

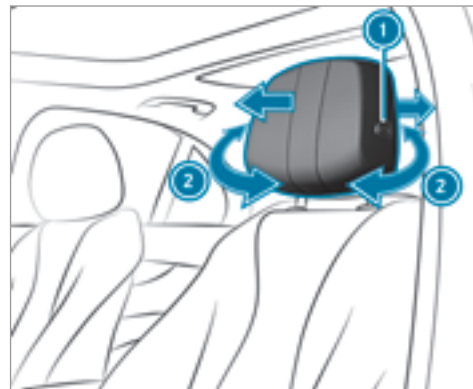
Do not rotate the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that the head restraint is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press release knob ② and push the head restraint backwards.

Adjusting the front seat luxury head restraints manually



- ▶ **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** pull or push right or left-hand side bolster ②.
- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.

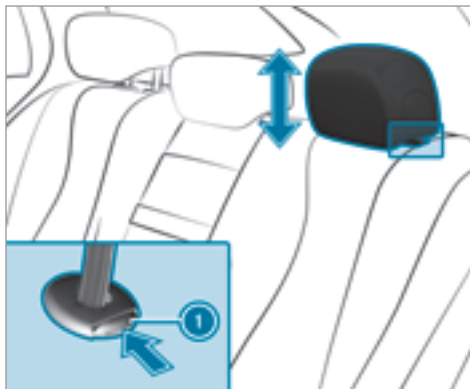
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press release knob ❶ and push the head restraint towards the rear.

Lowering the rear seat head restraints from the front



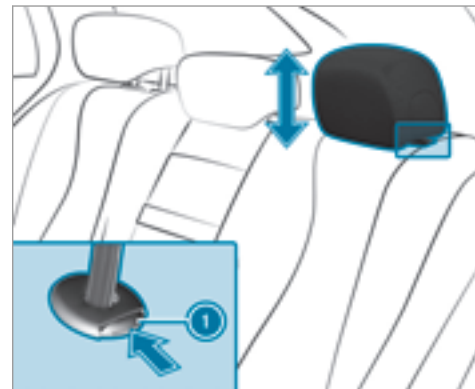
- ▶ Press button ❶.

Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats mechanically



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ❶ in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

Installing/removing the rear seat head restraints



- ▶ Release the rear seat backrest and fold it slightly forwards (→ page 104).
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- ▶ Push release knob ❶ in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

- ▶ **To install:** insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar appear on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.
- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring seat settings

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  Seats

- ▶ Select [Driver's Seat](#) or [Passenger Seat](#).

Overview of massage and workout programs

The following massage program can be selected:

Massage program for the front seats	Function
Hot Relaxing Massage for back	Relaxing massage program starting in the pelvic area. Warm pressure points can be felt, full back massage, stretching the pelvic area. Ending with gentle stroking motions.
Hot Relaxing Massage for shoulders	Relaxing massage program starting in the shoulder area. Warm pressure points can be felt, full twin-wave back massage, stretching the shoulder area. Ending with gentle stroking motions.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- ▶ Select [Side Bolsters](#).
- ▶ Select the setting.

Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest

- ▶ Select [Lumbar](#).
- ▶ Adjust the air cushion.

Memory function

- ▶ Save the seat settings with the memory function (→ page 100).

Setting automatic adjustment of the lateral support (active multicontour seat)

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  Seats

With this function, the lateral support of the active multicontour seat is automatically adjusted to the driving and cornering dynamics of the vehicle.

- ▶ Select [Driver's Seat](#) or [Passenger Seat](#).
- ▶ Select [Dynamic Seat](#).
- ▶ **Select setting:** [Off](#), [Level 1](#) or [Level 2](#).

Massage program for the front seats	Function
Activating Massage	Activating back massage with increasing twin-waves and then soothing movements.
Classic Massage	Massage with increasing twin-waves and soothing movements.
Wave Massage	Relaxing and activating massage program, starting on your back and continuing in the cushion. Subsequent stroking motions across the entire spinal column.
Mobilizing Massage	Mobilization of the spinal column and upper body using pressure points in the lumbar and back. You can increase the mobilization effect by relaxing into the pressure points. This process helps to improve your posture.

Active Workout programs

The Active Workout programs require your active cooperation and are a convenient way of exercis-

ing your abdomen and back muscles during a traffic jam, for example, by tensing and releasing the specific muscle groups. Tensing and releas-

ing also helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it.

The following Active Workout programs can be selected:

Workout program	Function
Active Workout backrest	To stimulate the muscles in your abdomen and back: press against the pressure points in the backrest. Keep the pressure under your feet even. Continue to breathe normally; do not hold your breath. When the pressure in the seat backrest recedes, stop pressing against it and relax briefly.
Active Workout cushion	To stimulate the muscles in your lower back: press against the pressure points in the seat cushion. Keep the pressure under your feet even. Continue to breathe normally; do not hold your breath. When the pressure in the seat cushion recedes, stop pressing against it and relax briefly.

Selecting the massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  Seats

- ▶ Select **Driver's Seat** or **Passenger**.
- ▶ Select **Massage**.
- ▶ Select a massage program.
The massage program runs for approximately 9 to 15 minutes, depending on the setting.
- ▶ **To set the massage intensity:** switch **High Intensity** on or off .

Resetting seat and massage settings

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  Seats ▶ Reset

▶ Select **Yes** or **No**.

Depending on whether the settings for the driver or front passenger seat are selected, only the selected seat can be reset.

Switching the seat heater on/off

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heater

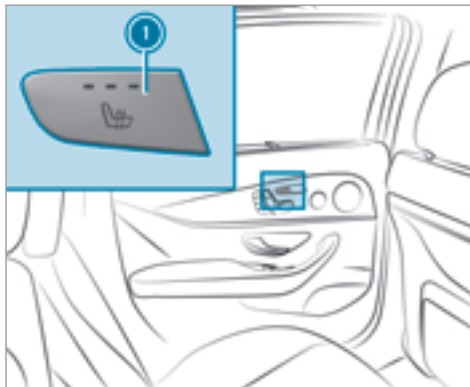
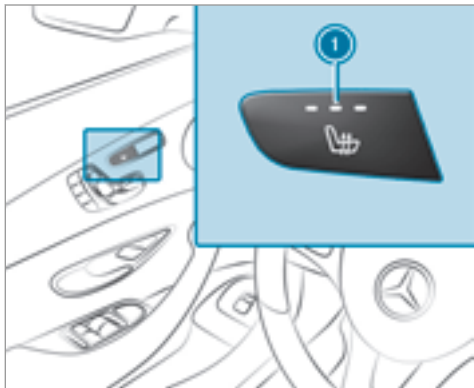
Repeatedly switching on the seat heater can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heater.

Requirement:

- The power supply is switched on



- ▶ **To switch on/increase the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps light up.

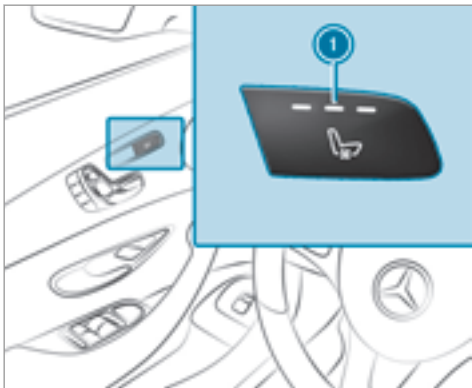
- ▶ **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heater is switched off.

- ① The seat heater automatically switches down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heater is switched off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirement:

- the power supply is switched on



- ▶ **To switch on/increase the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set. Depending on the ventilation level, up to three indicator lamps light up.

- ▶ **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Folding bench seat in the cargo compartment

Notes on the folding bench seat

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury when the seat backrest is not upright and locked in position

If the seat backrests of the rear bench seat are not locked in the upright position, the seat backrest of the folding bench seat may fold down while driving.

In this case, the seat belts may not perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat backrests of the rear bench seat are locked in the upright position.

Observe the notes on "Seat belts" (→ page 37), "Head restraints" (→ page 87) and "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 46).

The folding bench seat is only approved for use with child seats designed for children up to six years old. Information on suitable child restraint systems on the folding bench seat can be obtained at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

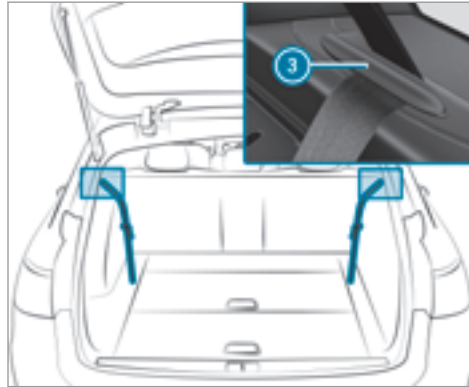
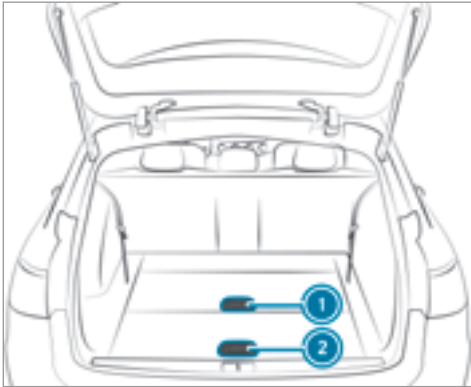
The folding bench seat may only be used when the combined cargo cover and net is installed.

The tailgate can be opened from the folding bench seat. The switch is located on the wheel arch on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

Folding out the folding bench seat

Requirements

- The seat backrests of the rear bench seat are locked in the upright position.
- The handle for the combined cargo cover and net has been moved up. The upper part of the plate has been folded down to improve the view to the rear.

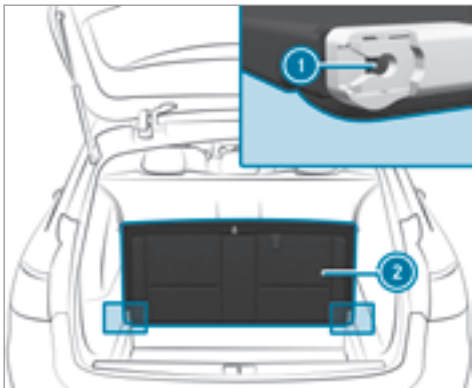


- ▶ Pull release handle ① and fold the seat backrest of the folding bench seat upwards.
- ▶ Hook the seat belts into retainers ③.
- ▶ Secure the seat belt buckles in the back of the seat backrest.
- ▶ Pull release ② and fold the seat cushion of the folding bench seat into the seat position.

- ▶ Push down the seat cushion until the seat backrest engages fully.
- ▶ Fold the head restraints upwards.

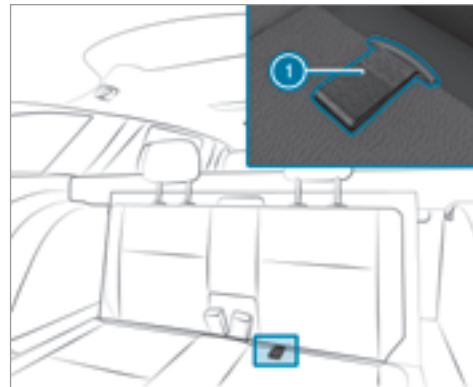
Installing and removing the seat cushion

You must remove the seat cushion on the folding bench seat beforehand if you wish to lift the cargo compartment floor in the event of a flat tire, for example.



- ▶ **To remove:** fold seat cushion ② vertically upwards and remove it from seat cushion guide ①.
- ▶ **To install:** push seat cushion ② into seat cushion guide ① at a slight angle from the rear ③.
- ▶ Fold seat cushion ② back into its starting position ④ until it engages.

Folding back the folding bench seat

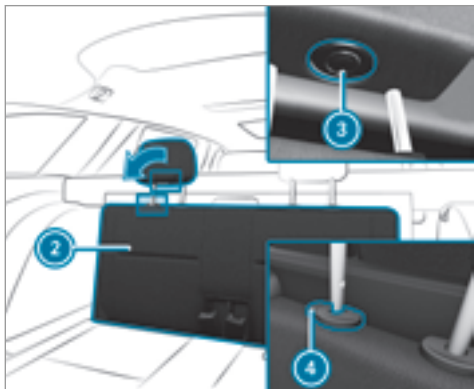


- ▶ Pull the seat cushion upwards by tab ① and fold it back into its starting position until it engages.

! **NOTE** Damage to the folding bench seat when folding back

The folding bench seat may be damaged when it is folded back.

- ▶ Fully insert the head restraints into the guides.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt buckles engages in their guides.



- ▶ Press release knob ③ and fold the head restraints down.
- ▶ Press release knob ④ and push the head restraints all the way in.
- ▶ Fold back seat backrest ② of the folding bench seat into its starting position.

Opening and closing the cargo compartment floor

! **WARNING** Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive when the cargo compartment floor is open, objects could be thrown around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.

If you need the TIREFIT kit for a flat tire, for example, you must first open the cargo compartment floor, which can also be used as a footrest.

- ▶ **To open:** press the release knob in the center of the cargo compartment floor and turn to the OPEN position.
- ▶ Pull the loop on the cargo compartment floor and fold the cargo compartment floor up.
- ① If the seat cushions are not installed (→ page 95), the cargo compartment floor can be completely removed.
- ▶ **To close:** re-install the cargo compartment floor if necessary, and fold down.
- ▶ Press the release knob and turn to the CLOSE position.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

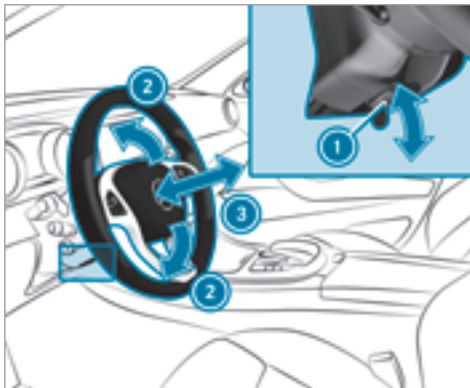
You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

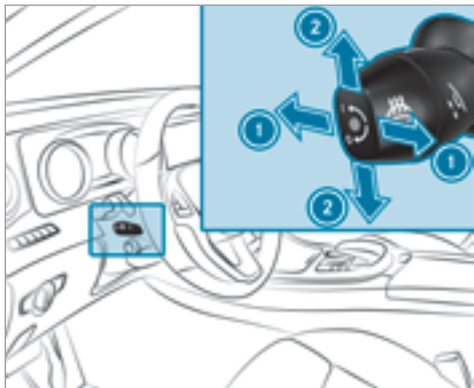


- ▶ **To unlock the steering column:** push release lever ① down completely.

- ▶ Adjust height ② and distance to steering wheel ③.
- ▶ **To lock the steering column:** push release lever ① up as far as it will go.
- ▶ Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

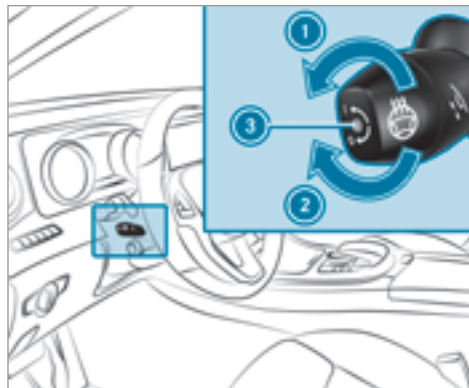
Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the ignition is switched off.



- ① Adjusts the distance to the steering wheel
- ② Adjusts the height
- ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 100).

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off



- ① Switches on
- ② Switches off
- ③ Indicator lamp

Easy entry and exit feature

How the easy entry and exit feature operates

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when driving off while adjusting the easy exit feature

- If you drive off while the easy entry and exit feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

- When the easy entry and exit feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ - While the easy entry and exit feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

- ▶ Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel if there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel. The adjustment process is stopped.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The easy entry and exit feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards in the following situations:

- You switch the ignition off
- You open the driver's door when the ignition is switched on

The steering wheel moves back to the last drive position in the following cases:

- You switch the ignition on when the driver's door is closed
- You close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on

The last drive position of the steering wheel is stored in the following situations:

- You switch the ignition off
- You save the seat setting using the memory function

If you press one of the memory function position buttons, the adjustment process is stopped.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  Vehicle Settings ▶ Easy Entry/Exit

- ▶ Select **Steering Wheel & Seat, Steering Wheel Only** or **Off**.

Using the memory function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the setting procedure of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.
- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

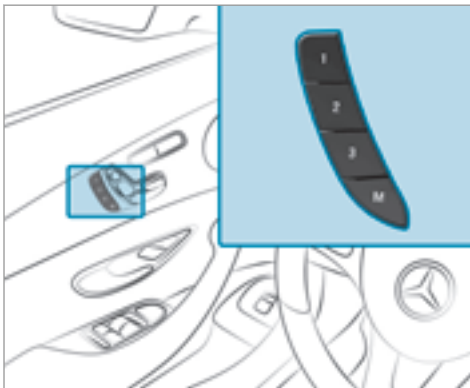
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

The following systems can be selected:

- Seat, backrest and head restraint
- Steering wheel
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up Display



- ▶ **To save:** set the seat, the steering wheel, the Head-up Display and the outside mirror to the desired position.
- ▶ Press the memory button M together with one of the storage position buttons 1, 2 or 3. An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.

- ▶ **To call up:** press and hold the relevant pre-set position button 1, 2 or 3 until the front seat is in the stored position.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip,

tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from tailpipes and tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trim.
- ▶ Allow the vehicle parts to cool down before you touch them.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- when transporting objects in the cargo compartment, the combined cargo cover and net must always be installed (cargo compartment cover and safety net).
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

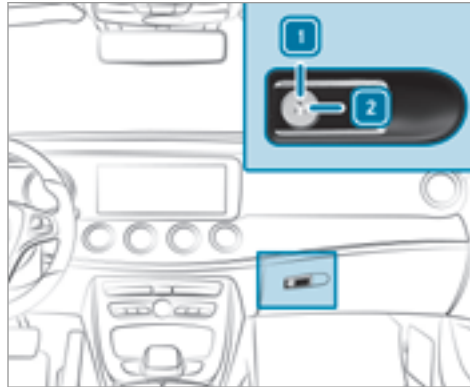
Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments



- ① Stowage compartment in the doors
- ② Stowage/telephone compartment in the armrest with multimedia connections and stowage compartment, e.g. for an MP3 player
- ③ Stowage compartment in the front center console with a USB port (depending on the vehicle's equipment)
- ④ Glove box

Locking/unlocking the glove box



- ▶ Turn the mechanical key a quarter turn clockwise **2** (to lock) or counter-clockwise **1** (to unlock).

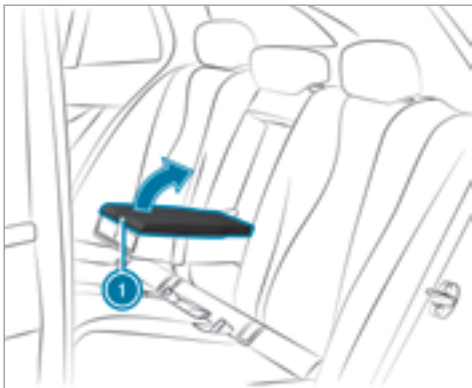
Opening the glasses compartment



- ▶ **To open:** press button **1**.

Opening the stowage compartment in the rear armrest

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 101).



▶ **To open:** press release catch ① and swing the cover of the armrest upwards.

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat

Folding the rear seat backrests forward

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
 - Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

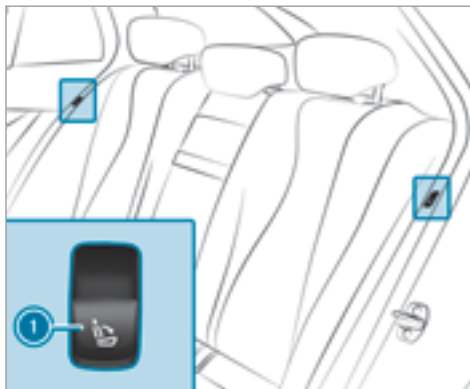
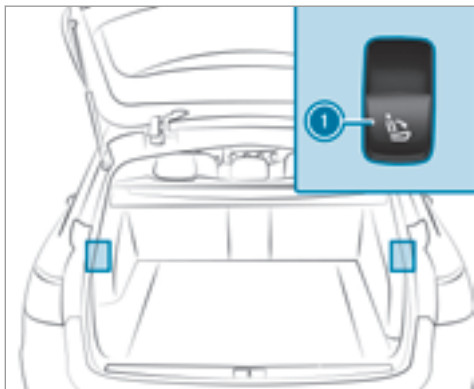
If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster.

The center and outer seat backrests can be folded forward separately.

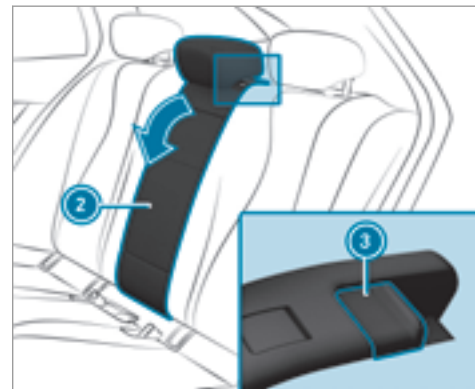
The right outer seat backrest can only be folded forward together with the center seat backrest.

The outer seat backrests are electrically unlocked with the release handles in either the cargo compartment or beside the seat backrests.

▶ Fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints.



- ▶ **Left and right and seat backrests:** press right or left button ①. The corresponding seat backrest folds forward.



- ▶ **Center seat backrest:** pull seat backrest ② release ③ forward.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest ② forward.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

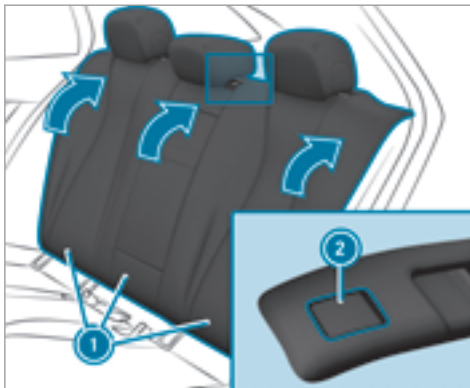
! NOTE Damage to the seat belt

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when folding back the seat backrest.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.

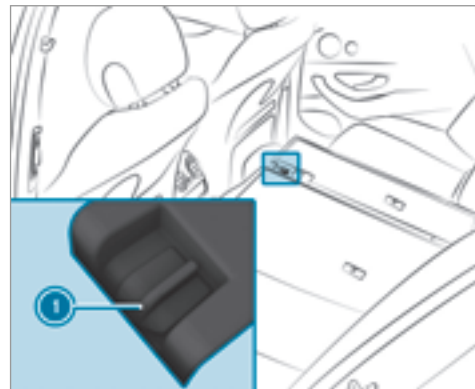


- ▶ Fold corresponding seat backrest ① back until it engages.
Left and right seat backrests: if the seat backrest is not correctly engaged, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster.
Center seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not correctly engaged, red lock verification indicator ② will be visible.

Locking the center rear seat backrest

Lock the center seat backrest if you want to secure the cargo compartment from unauthorized access. The center seat backrest can then only be folded forward together with the left seat backrest.

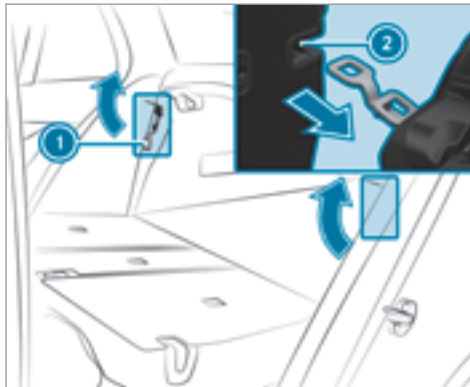
Both seat backrests must be engaged and joined together.



- ▶ Fold the center and left seat backrest forward.
- ▶ **To lock:** slide catch ① up.
The release mechanism of the center seat backrest is locked.
- ▶ **To unlock:** slide catch ① down.

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests (cargo position)

To enlarge the cargo compartment, you can adjust the seat backrests so that they are 10 degrees steeper (cargo position).



- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forward (→ page 104).
- ▶ Move bar ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Push seat backrest ② back to bar ① until the backrest engages.

Load compartment cover with safety net (combined cargo cover and net)

Notes on the cargo compartment cover

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

On its own, the cargo compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie-downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

! **NOTE** Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when loading the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the cargo compartment cover.

The cargo compartment cover and the safety net form the combined cargo cover and net.

When the cargo compartment cover is clipped in, there should be no objects in the cargo compartment obstructing the downwards movement of the cover when the tailgate is being closed. The cargo compartment cover will otherwise be raised again automatically.

Extending/retracting the cargo compartment cover



- ▶ **To extend:** pull cargo compartment cover ① back by grab handle ② and clip it into the brackets on the left and right.

The cargo compartment cover raises automatically when the tailgate is opened and lowers again when the tailgate is closed.

- ▶ **To retract:** unhook cargo compartment cover ① from the brackets on the left and right and guide it forwards by grab handle ② until it is fully retracted.

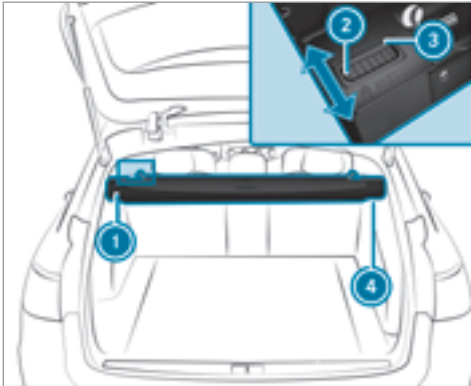
The contour plate of the retracted cargo compartment cover can be used in three positions:

- folded up by 45° (loading position)
- horizontal position (driving position)
- folded down and locked in place (rattle-free position when driving)

Installing/removing the combined luggage cover and net

Requirements

- Remove from the cargo compartment or from the left-hand rear door if the seat backrests are folded forwards.
- The cargo compartment cover and safety net are retracted.



- ▶ **To remove:** press button ②.
- ▶ Fold the combined luggage cover and net backwards with the seat backrest folded up.
- ▶ First, detach the combined luggage cover and net from left-hand catch ① and then remove it from right-hand bracket ④.

- ▶ **To install:** slide the combined luggage cover and net into right-hand bracket ④ up to the stop.
- ▶ Place the combined luggage cover and net into the left-hand bracket and slide it into catch ① until the combined luggage cover and net engages audibly. Red lock verification indicator ③ must no longer be visible.

Attaching the combined luggage cover and net to the rear seat backrest

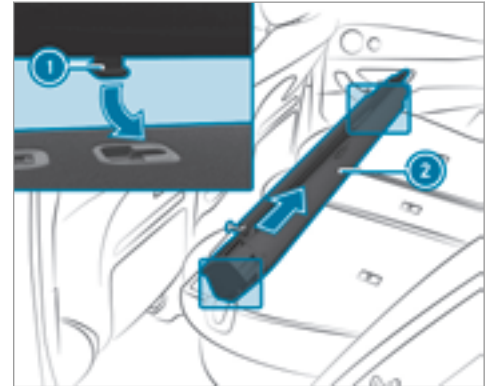
! **NOTE** Damage to the combined luggage cover and net when attaching it to the seat backrest

When the combined luggage cover and net is attached to the seat backrest, it may be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- ▶ Do not fold the seat backrests back.

Requirement:

- The seat backrests are folded forwards.



- ▶ Insert combined luggage cover and net ② into both guides ① and push it up to the stop in the direction of the arrow.

To disassemble the combined luggage cover and net, follow the instructions in reverse order.

Attaching the safety net

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to poorly secured objects

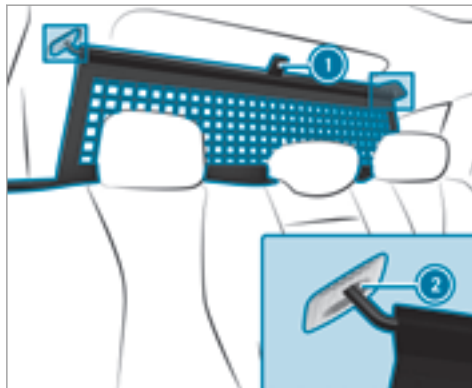
On its own, the safety net cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

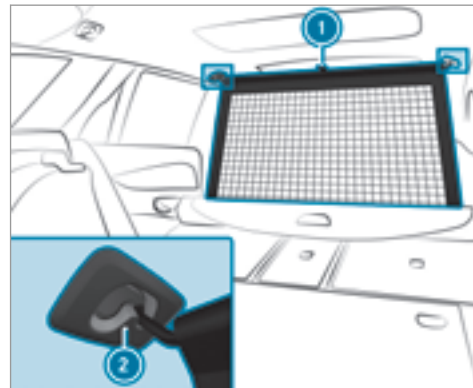
- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the safety net.

For safety reasons, always use a safety net when transporting a load.

Damaged safety nets can no longer fulfill their protective functions and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

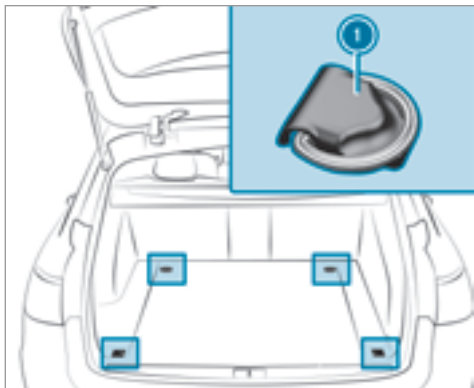


- ▶ **Safety net without cargo compartment enlargement:** pull the safety net back from the rear bench seat by tab ①.
- ▶ Hook the safety net first on the left, then on the right into eyelets ②.



- ▶ **Safety net with cargo compartment enlargement:** guide the safety net up by tab ① and hook it into eyelets ②.

Overview of the tie-down eyes



① Tie-down eyes

Related topic:

Loading guidelines (→ page 101).

Overview of bag hooks

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage could be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- ▶ Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- ▶ Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg). Do not use it to secure a load.



① Bag hook

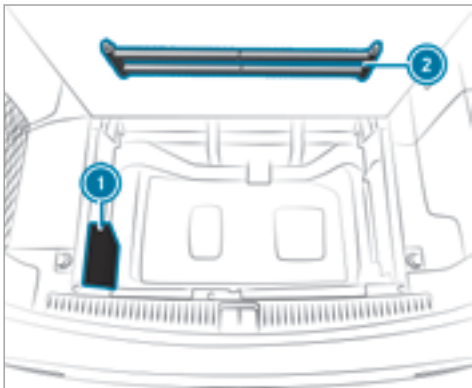
ⓘ Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 101).

EASY-PACK load-securing kit

Notes on the EASY-PACK load-securing kit

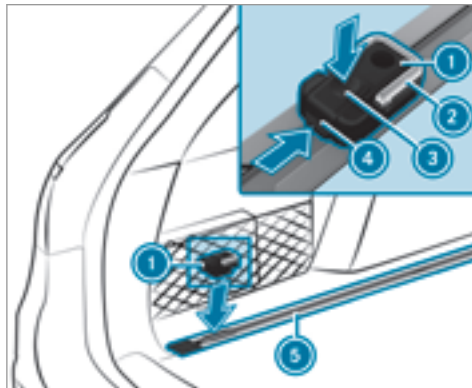
The EASY-PACK load-securing kit allows you to use your cargo compartment for a variety of pur-

poses. The components are located under the cargo compartment floor.



- ① Bag containing the brackets and luggage holder
- ② Telescopic rod

Inserting the brackets into the load rail



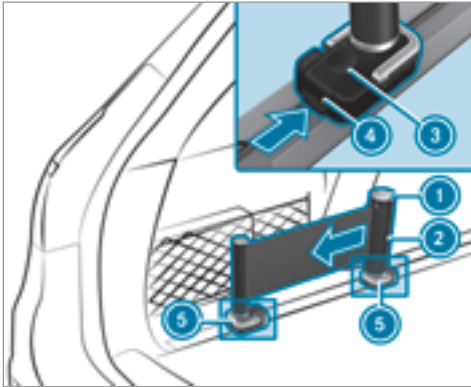
- ▶ Insert bracket ① into the center of load rail ⑤.
- ▶ Press release knob ③ and slide bracket ① into the desired position in load rail ⑤.
- ▶ Let go of release knob ③.
- ▶ Press locking button ④. Bracket ① is locked in load rail ⑤.

- ▶ If necessary, fold tie-down eye ② upwards.

Tensioning the luggage holder

Requirements:

- The luggage holder is used to secure loads against the side wall of the cargo compartment to prevent them from moving around.
- Only secure loads with a maximum weight of 15.4 lbs (7 kg) and which are small enough for the luggage holder to tightly and properly secure them.



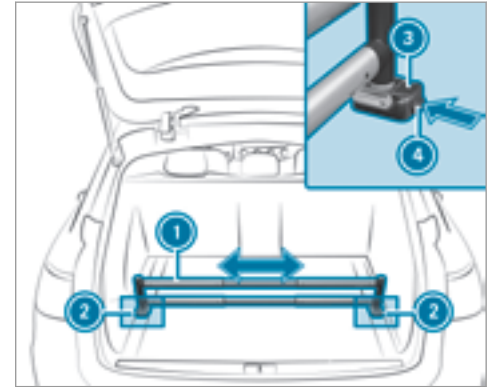
- ▶ **To install:** insert two brackets ⑤ into the left or right load rail.
- ▶ Press release knob ① of luggage holder ② and pull the strap out slightly.
- ▶ Insert luggage holder ② into brackets ⑤ and, while doing so, press release knob ③ and slide the luggage holder downwards until it engages.

- ▶ Press release knob ① of the luggage holder and pull the strap out in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Place the load between the strap and the cargo compartment side wall.
- ▶ Using one hand, press release knob ① of the luggage holder.
- ▶ With your other hand, let the strap go slowly until the load is secured.
- ▶ Make sure that locking button ④ on brackets ⑤ is pressed. Brackets ⑤ are secured in place on the load rail.
- ▶ **To remove:** press release knob ③ on respective bracket ⑤ and remove luggage holder ② by pulling upwards and out.

Tensioning the telescopic rod

Requirement:

The telescopic rod is used to secure loads against the rear seats to prevent them from moving around.



- ▶ **To install:** insert one bracket ② into both the left and right load rails and slide it to the desired position.
- ▶ Insert telescopic rod ① into brackets ②.
- ▶ When doing so, press release knob ③ and slide telescopic rod ① down until it engages.

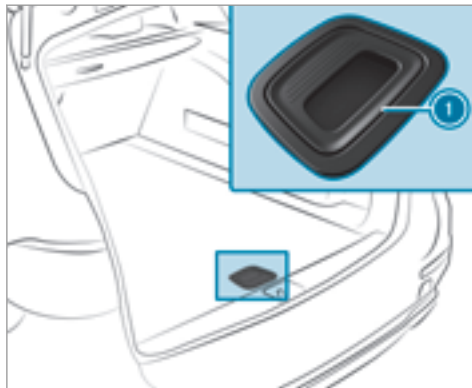
- ▶ Make sure that locking button ④ on brackets ② is pressed. Brackets ② are secured in place on the load rail.
- ▶ **To remove:** press release knob ③ on respective bracket ② and remove telescopic rod ① by pulling it up and out.

Opening the stowage space under the cargo compartment floor

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to an open cargo compartment floor

If you drive when the cargo compartment floor is open, objects could be thrown around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always close the cargo compartment floor before a journey.



- ▶ **To open:** holding the ribbing, press handle ① down.
- ▶ Lift the cargo compartment floor up by handle ①.
- ▶ Fold out the hook on the strap on the underside of the cargo compartment floor and hook it into the rain trough.

- ▶ **To close:** unhook the hook from the rain trough and fasten it to the bracket on the underside of the cargo compartment floor.
- ▶ Fold the cargo compartment floor down and then press handle ① down until it engages.

Attaching the roof rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury by exceeding the maximum roof load

When you load the roof, the vehicle center of gravity rises and the driving characteristics change.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

Requirements

- Only use roof racks tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
 - Make sure that you can raise the sliding sunroof fully and open the tailgate fully once the roof rack is installed.
 - The panoramic sliding sunroof cannot be opened if a roof rack is installed. The panoramic sliding sunroof closes again automatically when it encounters resistance.
- ▶ Secure the roof rack to the roof railing.
- ▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Cup holder

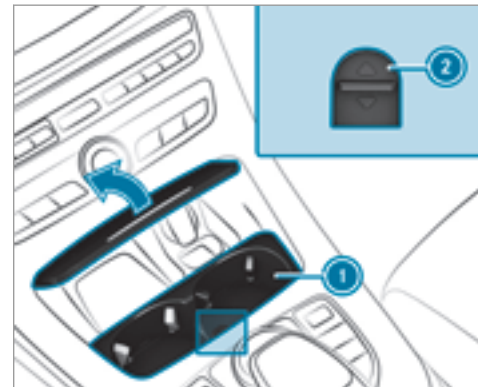
Installing or removing the cup holder in the center console

⚠ WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



▶ **To remove:** slide catch ② forwards and pull out cup holder ①.

▶ **To install:** insert cup holder ① and slide back catch ②.

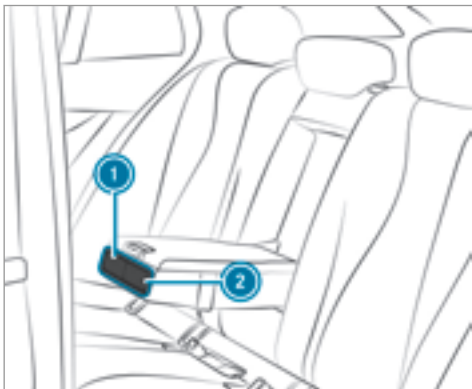
ⓘ The rubber mat of the cup holder can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, luke-warm water.

Opening the cup holder in the rear armrest

! **NOTE** Damage to the cup holder

When the rear armrest is folded back the cup holder could become damaged.

- ▶ Only fold the rear armrest back when the cup holder is closed.



- ▶ **To open:** press on cup holder ① or ②.
- ▶ **To fold in or out:** place or remove a container from cup holder ① or ②.

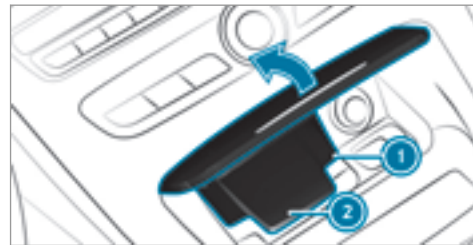
Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using the ashtray in the front center console

! **NOTE** Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray

The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest a lit cigarette on it.

- ▶ Make sure that the ashtray is fully engaged.



- ▶ **To open:** push the cover of the ashtray upwards on its right ② or left side.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** press insert ① upwards slightly and pull it out upwards.
- ▶ **To install the insert:** press insert ① into the holder until the insert engages.

Using the rear passenger compartment ash-tray



- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ② out by its top handle edge.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** push ribbing ③ from the left side and pull insert ① upwards and out.
- ▶ **To install the insert:** install insert ① from above and press down into the holder until it engages.

Using the cigarette lighter

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

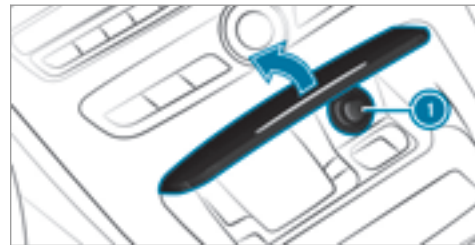
You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
 - a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example
- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
 - ▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
 - ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirement:

- The ignition is switched on.



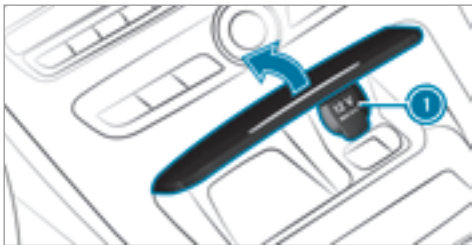
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①. The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Sockets

12 V socket in the front center console

Requirement:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A).



- ▶ Lift up socket cap ①.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Using the 12 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

Requirement:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A).



- ▶ Briefly press the trim of cover ②.
- ▶ Lift up cap ① of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

Using the 12 V socket in the front passenger footwell

Requirement:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A).



- ▶ Lift up socket cap ①.

Using the 115 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

If a suitable device is connected, the 115 V socket will be carrying a high voltage. If the connecting cable or the 115 V socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use dry and damage-free connecting cables.
- ▶ When the ignition is switched off, ensure that the 115 V socket is dry.
- ▶ If the 115 V socket is damaged or gets pulled out of the paneling, immediately have the socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialized workshop.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 115 V socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

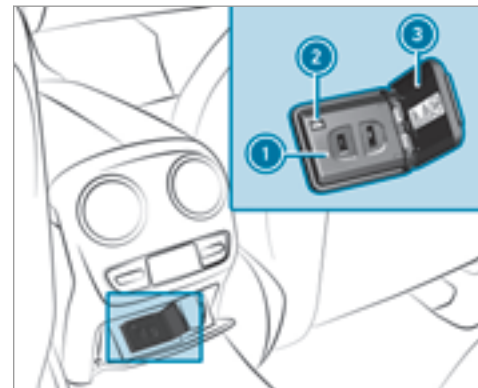
⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

You could receive an electric shock:

- if you reach into the socket.
 - if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.
- ▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Requirements:

- Only connect devices with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 150 watts.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.

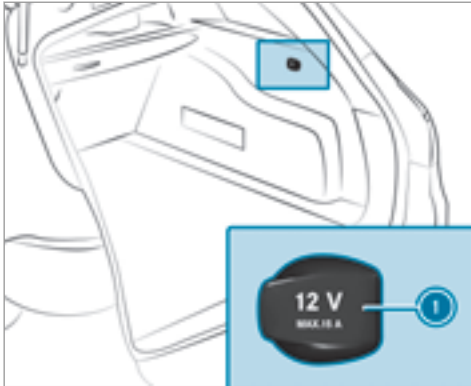


- ▶ Open flap ③.
 - ▶ Insert the plug of the device into 115 V socket ①.
- When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp ② lights up.

Using the 12 V socket in the cargo compartment

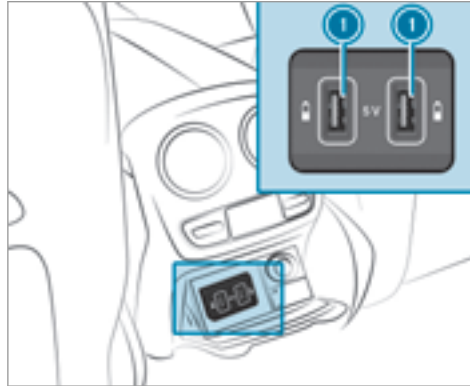
Requirement:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A).



- ▶ Lift up cap ① of the socket and insert the plug of the device.

USB port in the rear passenger compartment



You can charge a USB device, e.g. a mobile phone, at USB ports ① using a suitable charging cable. The devices can be charged with 5 V (2.1 A) and when the ignition is switched on.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna

Notes on wireless charging of the mobile phone

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.

- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If you place objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may heat up excessively and even catch fire.

- ▶ Do not place additional objects, especially those made of metal, in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If you place objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the charging module.

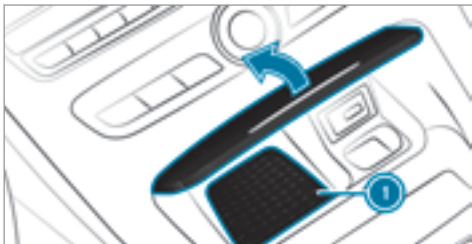
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior antenna are only available if the ignition is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior antenna.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. The mobile phone can be cooled in the mobile phone stowage compartment when the air conditioning system is switched on. The cooling output in the mobile phone stowage compartment is highest when the controller in the glove box is closed.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior antenna, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone.

- When charging, the mat should be used if possible.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone

Requirement:

- The mobile phone must be suitable for wireless charging (Qi-compatible mobile phone). You can find a list of Qi-compatible mobile phones at:
<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>



- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat ① as possible with the display facing upwards. When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged. Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

① To clean, the mat can be removed.

Installing/removing the floor mats

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

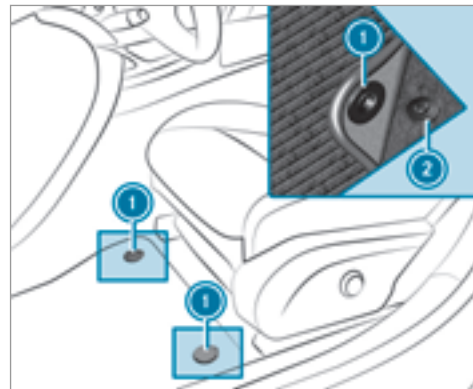
Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure

that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



▶ **To install:** press studs ① onto holders ②.

▶ **To remove:** pull the floor mat off holders ②.

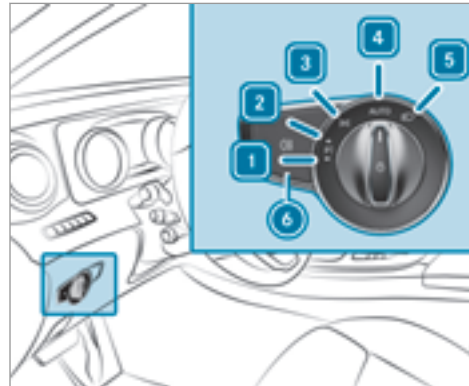
Exterior lighting

Lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



- ▶ 1 Left-hand standing lights
- ▶ 2 Right-hand standing lights
- ▶ 3 Parking lights and license plate lighting

- ▶ 4 **AUTO** Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
- ▶ 5 Low beam/high beam
- ▶ 6 Switches the rear fog light on or off

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the parking lights is deactivated and replaced by the low beam indicator lamp.

Always park your vehicle safely and in a well-lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

- ▶ Where possible, switch on the right or left parking light.

In the case of severe battery discharging, the parking lights or standing lights are automatically switched off to facilitate a future engine start.


The exterior lighting (except parking and standing lights) switches off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

Automatic driving lights

The parking lights, low beam and daytime running lights are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status, whether the engine is running and on the ambient light.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility


When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

Activating/deactivating the rear fog light

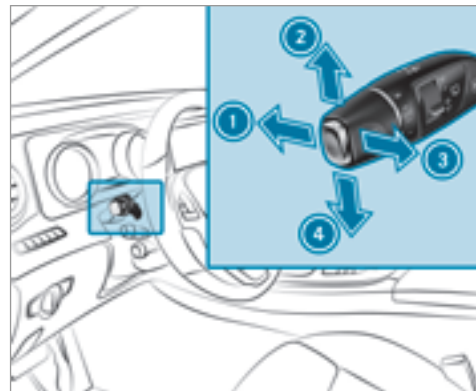
Requirement:

- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.

▶ Press the  button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.



Operating the light combination switch







- ① High beam
- ② Turn signal light, right
- ③ High-beam flasher
- ④ Turn signal light, left

▶ Pull or push the combination switch in the relevant direction following the arrow.

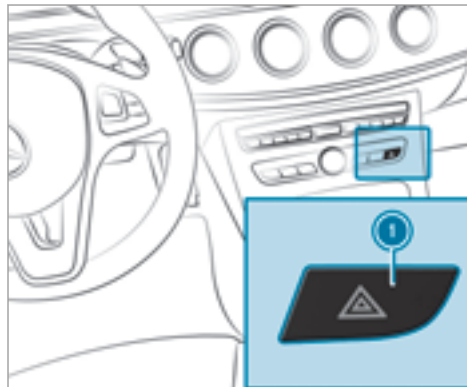
Switching on the high beam manually

- ▶ **Vehicles with Adaptive Highbeam Assist:** Turn the light switch to the  position.
 - Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow .

When the high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam is deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for the high beam.

- ▶ **To switch off the high beam:** move the combination switch back to its starting position.
- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly up to the pressure point in the direction of arrow  or .
- ▶ **To indicate for a duration:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow  or .

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning light



- ▶ Press button .

Cornering light

Cornering light function



Cornering light improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when low beam is switched on.

The function is active:

- At speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned.

- At speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) when the steering wheel is turned.

Traffic circle and intersection function: the cornering light is activated on both sides through an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It remains active until after the vehicle has left the traffic circle or the intersection.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Function of Adaptive Highbeam Assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these or similar situations, the automatic high beam is not deactivated or is activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

System limitations

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted if:

- Visibility is impaired, for example in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- There is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist switches automatically between:

- Low beam
- High beam

At speeds above 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, high beam is automatically switched on.

High beam switches off automatically:


- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h).
- If other road users are detected.
- If street lighting is sufficient.

At speeds above approx. 31 mph (50 km/h):

- The headlamp range of low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Switch on the high beam using the combination switch.
When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the  indicator lamp in the multifunction display comes on.
- ▶ **To switch off:** switch off the high beam using the combination switch.

Switching the daytime running lights on/off

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ▶  Light Settings ▶ Day-time Run. Lights

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Setting the surround lighting

Requirement:

- The light switch is in the **AUTO** position.

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ▶  Light Settings ▶ Locator Lighting

Exterior switch-off delay time: the exterior lighting is switched on for a short time after the vehicle is switched off.

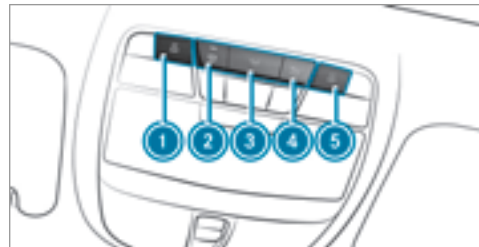
- ▶ Set the switch-off delay time.





Locator lighting: if a switch-off delay time is set, the exterior lighting remains lit up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting is switched off and automatic driving lights are activated.


Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

Front overhead control panel




- ▶ ①  Switches the front left-hand reading lamp on/off
- ▶ ②  Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off
- ▶ ③  Switches the front interior lighting on/off
- ▶ ④  Switches the rear interior lighting on/off

- ▶  Switches the front right-hand reading lamp on/off

Control panel in the grab handle (rear passenger compartment)



- ▶  Switches the reading lamp on/off

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

- ▶  Vehicle ▶  Light Settings ▶ Ambient Light


Setting the color

- ▶ Select **Color**.
- ▶ Set the color.

Adjusting the brightness.

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Set the brightness value.

Activating the brightness for zones

- ▶ Select **Brightness Zones**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. The **Display**, **Front** and **Rear** zones can be set separately.
- ▶  Setting brightness zones is not available for the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

Activating multi-color lighting

- ▶ Select **Multi-color**.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. There are ten preset color combinations available.

Activating multi-color animation

- ▶ Select **Multi-color Animation**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. The chosen color combination varies in a pre-defined rhythm.

Activating climate-dependent lighting

- ▶ Select **Climate**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. The color of the ambient lighting adapts to suit the climate control setting.

Activating welcome lighting

- ▶ Select **Welcome**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. When the vehicle is unlocked, a special interior lighting sequence runs.

Setting the interior lighting switch-off delay time

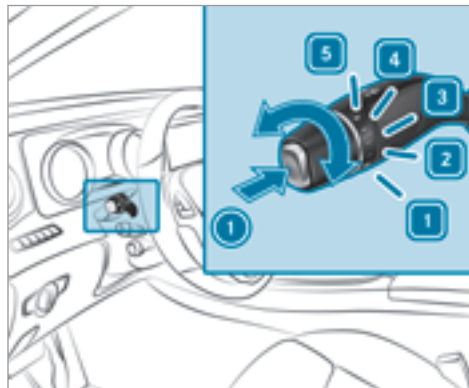
Multimedia system:





➔ Vehicle ➔  Light Settings ➔ Int. Light Delay Sw. off




- ▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

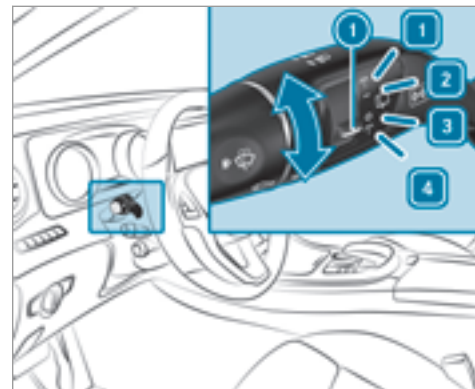
Switching the windshield wiper on/off





- ▶  Single wipe/  wiper with washer fluid
- ▶  0 Windshield wiper off
- ▶  2 ... Intermittent wiping, normal

- ▶  3 ... Intermittent wiping, frequent
- ▶  4 — Continuous wiping, slow
- ▶  5 = Continuous wiping, fast

Switching the rear window windshield wiper on/off



- ▶  1 Switch

- ▶ 1  Wipes with washer fluid
- ▶ 2 **I** Switches on intermittent wiping
- ▶ 3 **0** Switches off intermittent wiping
- ▶ 4  Wipes with washer fluid


Changing the windshield wiper blades

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

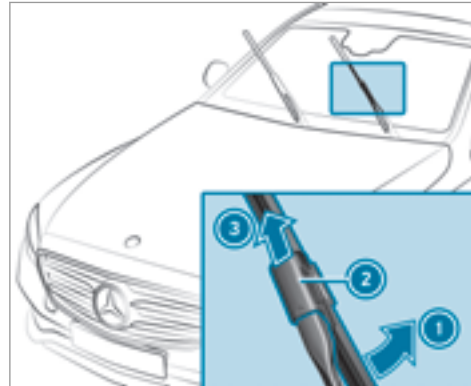
- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms to a vertical position

- ▶ Set the windshield wiper to the  slow continuous wiping position on the combination switch.

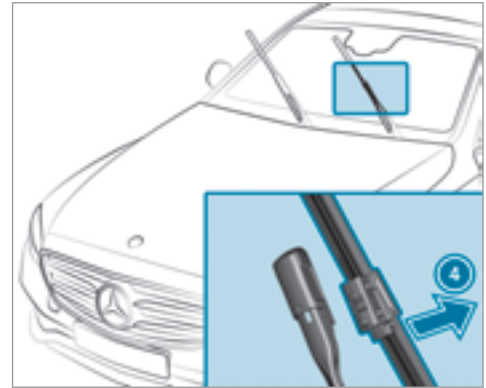
- ▶ As soon as the wiper arms are vertical relative to the hood, switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield.

Removing the wiper blades



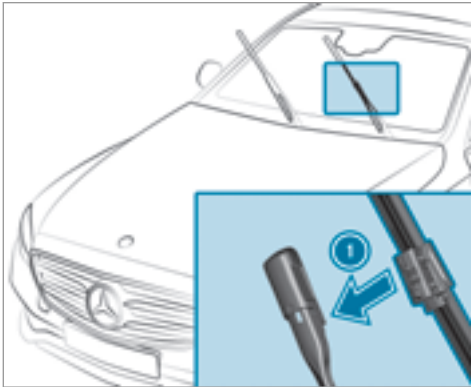
- ▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm to the stop.

- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.

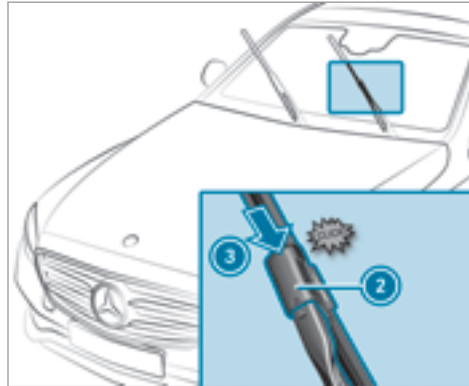


- ▶ Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ④ away from the wiper arm.

Installing the wiper blades

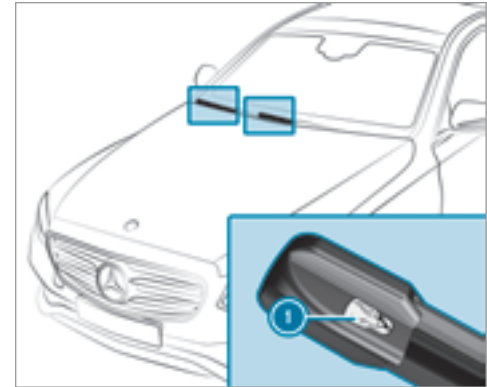


- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.



- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade sits correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Maintenance display



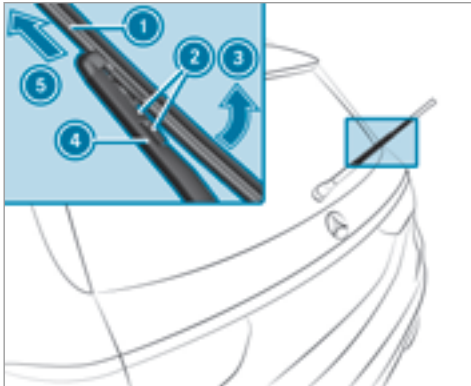
- ▶ Remove protective film ① of the maintenance display on the tip of the newly installed wiper blade.

If the color of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

- ⓘ The duration of the color change varies depending on the usage conditions.

Replacing the rear window wiper blades

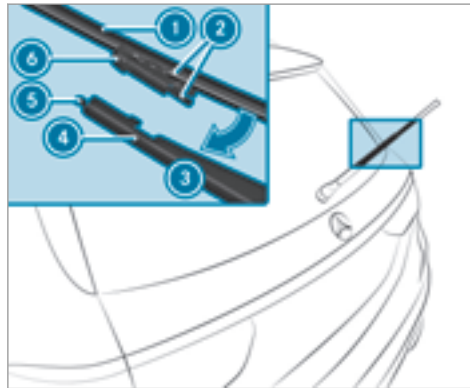
Removing the wiper blade



- ▶ Switch the ignition off.

- ▶ Fold wiper arm (4) away from the rear window.
- ▶ Press both release clips (2).
- ▶ Fold wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (3) away from wiper arm (4).
- ▶ Remove wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (5).

Installing the wiper blades



- ▶ Position new wiper blade (1) with recess (6) on lug (5).
- ▶ Fold wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (3) onto the wiper arm until retaining clips (2) engage in bracket (4).
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade (1) sits correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

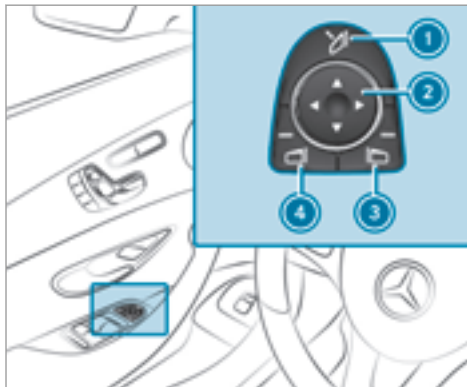
- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distances when using the passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

As a result, you may misjudge the distance between you and the road user driving behind you, for example, when changing lanes.

- ▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.



- ▶ **To fold in or out:** briefly press button ①.

① If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the outside mirrors must be reset. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

- ▶ **To adjust:** select the required mirror using button ③ or ④.

- ▶ Use button ② to set the position of the mirror you have selected.

An outside mirror which has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again in the following manner:

- ▶ Press and hold button ①. You will hear a click and the mirror audibly engage in position. The mirror is set in the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- ▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Rinse the electrolyte from your skin and seek medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirrors and on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the inside rearview mirror.

System limitations

The mirrors do not go into anti-glare mode in the following situations:

- The engine is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- Interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position of the passenger outside mirror

The parking position makes parking easier.

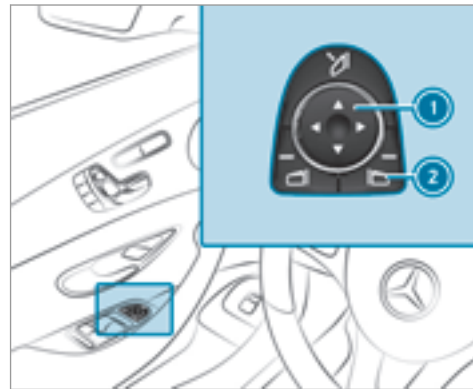
The passenger outside mirror tilts downwards and shows the rear wheel on the front passenger side if:

- The parking position is stored.
- The passenger mirror is selected.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

The passenger outside mirror moves back to its original position in the following situations:

- If you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- When driving faster than 9 mph (15 km/h).
- If you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear



- ▶ **To store:** select the passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ①.

- ▶ **To call up:** select the passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The passenger outside mirror moves to the stored parking position.

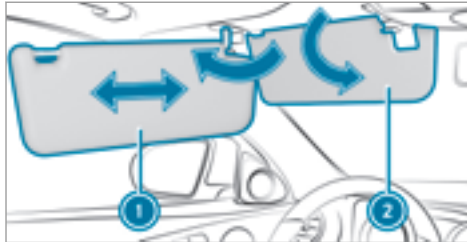
Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶▶  Vehicle Settings ▶▶ Autom. Mirror Folding

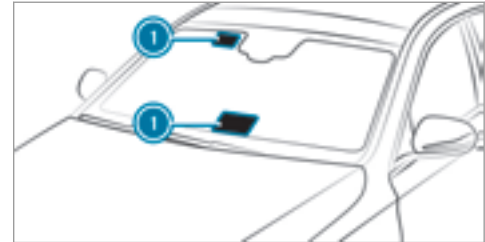
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Operating the sun visors



- ▶ **Glare from the front:** fold sun visor ① down.
- ▶ **Glare from the side:** swing sun visor ① to the side.
- ▶ Slide sun visor ① horizontally as required.
- ▶ Fold down additional sun visor ②.

Infrared reflective windshield



The infrared reflective windshield is coated and prevents an excessive build-up of heat in the vehicle interior.

The coating shields the vehicle interior against radio waves up into the gigahertz range.

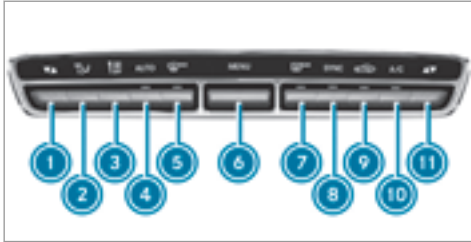
Radio-controlled equipment, such as toll systems, can only be mounted on areas of the windshield which are permeable to radio waves ①.

Areas permeable to radio waves ① are best visible from outside the vehicle when the windshield is illuminated using an external light source.

Overview of climate control systems

Dual-zone climate control panel overview

The indicator lamps in the buttons indicate that the current function is activated.

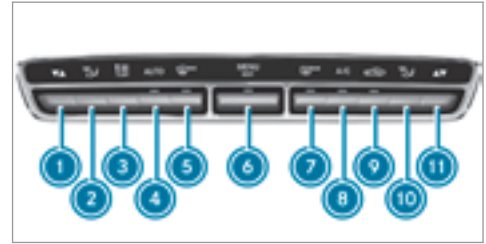


- ① To set the driver's side temperature
- ② To set the air distribution
- ③ To set the airflow or switch off climate control
- ④ To set climate control to automatic mode (→ page 137)
- ⑤ To defrost the windshield
- ⑥ To call up the air conditioning menu




- ⑦ To switch the rear window heater on/off
- ⑧ To activate or deactivate synchronization (→ page 138)
- ⑨ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (→ page 139)
- ⑩ To switch the A/C function on/off (→ page 137)
- ⑪ To set the front passenger side temperature

3-zone automatic climate control panel overview

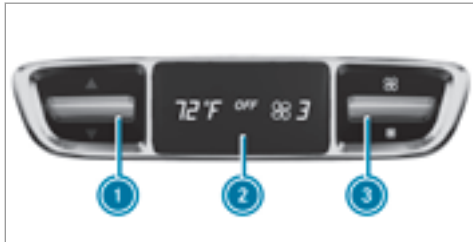
The indicator lamps in the buttons indicate that the current function is activated.



- ① To set the driver's side temperature
- ② To set the driver's side air distribution
- ③ To set the airflow or switch off climate control
- ④ To set climate control to automatic mode (→ page 137)
- ⑤ To defrost the windshield
- ⑥ To call up the air conditioning menu
To switch the residual heat on or off (→ page 139)
- ⑦ To switch the rear window heater on/off
- ⑧ To switch the A/C function on/off (→ page 137)

- 9  To switch air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 139)
- 10  To set the front passenger side air distribution
- 11  To set the front passenger side temperature



Rear operating unit




- 1 To set the temperature
- 2 Display
- 3 To set the airflow

Operating the climate control system

Activating/deactivating climate control

- ▶ **To activate:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the  button.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** set the airflow to level 0 using the  button.
- ⓘ If climate control is deactivated, the windows can fog up more quickly. Deactivate climate control only briefly.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the control panel

- The A/C function cools, heats and dehumidifies the interior air in the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the  button.

Deactivate the A/C function only briefly otherwise the windows can fog up more quickly. Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:




 Vehicle ▶  Climate Control ▶ A/C

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the  or  button.

Climate style

Climate style function

In automatic mode you can select the following climate style settings for the driver's and front passenger areas:


- **FOCUS:** high airflow, slightly cooler setting
- **MEDIUM:** medium airflow, standard setting
- **DIFFUSE:** low airflow, slightly warmer and draft-free setting

Adjusting the climate mode settings

Multimedia system:









 Vehicle  Climate Control  Climate Mode

 Select **FOCUS**, **MEDIUM** or **DIFFUSE**.

 In order to feel the effect of the climate style, the **AUTO** function must be active (→ page 137).

Air distribution settings

The symbols in the display indicate which vents the airflow is being directed through:



-  Defroster vents
-  Center and side air vents
-  footwell vents
-  Center, side and footwell vents
-  Defroster and footwell vents
-  All vents
-  Defroster, middle and side air vents
-  Automatic air distribution

Setting the rear climate control using the multimedia system



Multimedia system:

 Vehicle  Climate Control  Rear

Setting the airflow

-  Select **Airflow**.
-  Set the airflow.

Setting the temperature

-  Select **Temperature**.
-  Set the temperature.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronization function via the control panel

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature and air distribution setting for the driver's side is adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

 Press the **SYNC** button.

The synchronization function is deactivated if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronization function using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:


➔ Vehicle ➔  Climate Control ➔ SYNC

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature setting is automatically adopted for all climate zones.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Defrosting the windows


Windows fogged up on the inside

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.
- ▶ If the windows continue to fog up: press the  button.

Windows fogged up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windshield wiper.
- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- ▶ Press the  button.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode is switched off automatically.

- ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the residual heat on or off

Requirement:

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button.

Residual heat is switched off automatically.

Activating and deactivating ionization

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Climate Control ➔ Ionization

Ionization cleans and refreshes the interior air of the vehicle. The ionization of the interior air is odorless.

- ▶ Switch the function on or off .

Perfume atomizer

Setting the fragrance system

Requirements:

- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove box is closed.

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Climate Control ➔ Air Freshener

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.

- ▶ **To set the intensity:** select **High**, **Medium**, **Low** or **Off**.

Inserting or removing the flacon of the fragrance system

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from liquid perfume

If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

- ▶ Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.
- ▶ If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.
- ▶ If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.



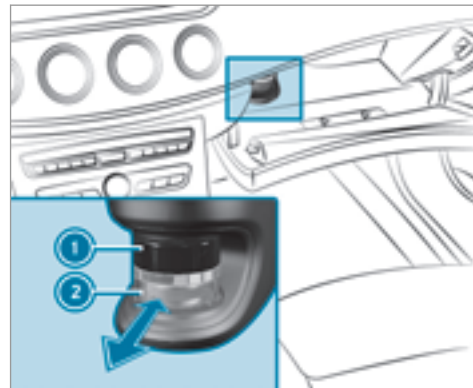
ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons



Full flacons must not be disposed of with household waste.



Full flacons must be taken to a harmful substance collection point.



- ① Cap
- ② Flacon

- ▶ **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.

- ▶ **To remove:** pull out the flacon.

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

Refillable flacon

- ▶ Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.
- ▶ Fill the flacon with a maximum of 0.5 fl. oz. (15 ml).
- ▶ Screw the cap back on to the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet attached to the flacon.

Information on the windshield heater

The windshield heater is switched on automatically:

- If the  button is activated.

After the vehicle is started the windshield heater is switched on automatically as needed.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

⚠ WARNING - Danger of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

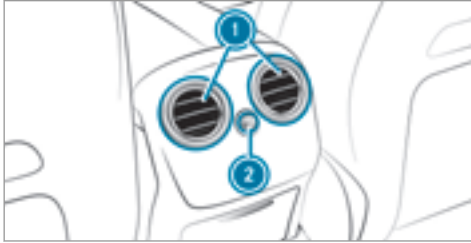
This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- ▶ **To open or close:** turn controller ② to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent ① in the center and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents



- ▶ **To open or close:** turn controller ② to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** hold rear air vent ① in the center and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Opening/closing the air vent in the glove box

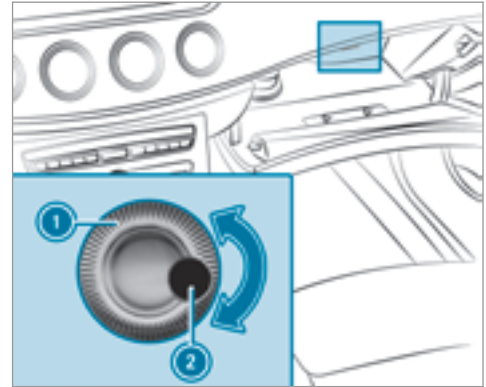
! **NOTE** Damage to temperature-sensitive objects in the glove box

Temperature-sensitive objects stored in the glove box may be damaged by the air vent located inside it.

- ▶ Close the air vent when you heat the vehicle.
- ▶ At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and switch on the A/C function.

Requirement:

- Automatic climate control is activated.



- ① Air vent controller
- ② Air vent

- ▶ **To open or close:** turn controller ① to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Be sure to observe the notes on the following topics in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

- RACE START
- DRIFT MODE
- AMG adaptive sport suspension system

Switching on the power supply or ignition using the start/stop button

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- Get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic

- Operate vehicle equipment

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- Releasing the parking brake
- Shifting the transmission out of park position **P**
- Starting the engine.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

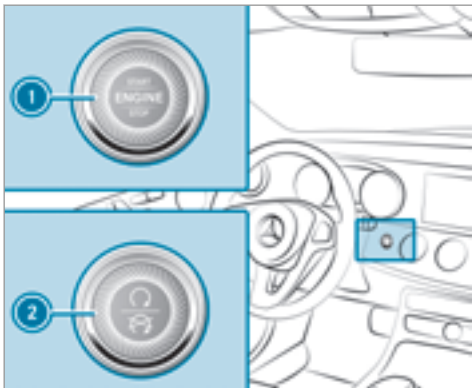
⚠ WARNING Risk of fire caused by flammable material on the exhaust system

Flammable materials brought in by either animals or environmental influences may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the engine or exhaust system.

- ▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements

- The SmartKey is located in the vehicle and the SmartKey battery is not discharged.



- ▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button ① (USA) or ② (Canada) once. You can activate the windshield wiper, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- The driver's door is open.

- You press button ① (USA) or ② (Canada) twice.
- ▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press button ① (USA) or ② (Canada) twice. The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes.
- You press button ① (USA) or ② (Canada) once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

Requirements

- The SmartKey is located in the vehicle and the SmartKey battery is not discharged.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push button ① (USA) or ② (Canada) once.
- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button ① (USA) or ② (Canada) once.
- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the [Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual](#) display message also appears in the multifunction display: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

You can switch off the engine while driving by pressing button ① (USA) or ② (Canada) for about three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving instructions".

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before starting the journey

If you start the vehicle via your smartphone, the previously selected air conditioning adjustment is active.

Before starting, make sure:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked permit engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently filled.
- The starter battery has sufficient charge.

Starting the vehicle using a smartphone

⚠ WARNING Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

- ▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements:

- Park position **P** is selected.
- The anti-theft alarm system is not armed.

- The panic alarm is not armed.
- The hazard warning lights are switched off.
- The engine hood is closed.
- The doors are closed and locked.
- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

- ▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone:
 - After every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.
 - You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts.
 - You can stop the vehicle again at any time.
 - Further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights.
- or
- ▶ Unlock the doors.
- or
- ▶ Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

If the vehicle cannot be started, the [Place the Key in the Marked Space](#) See Operator's Manual display message appears in the multifunction display.



- ▶ Make sure that marked space ② is empty.
 - ▶ Remove SmartKey ① from the ring.
 - ▶ Place SmartKey ① in marked space ②. The vehicle will start after a short while.
- If you remove SmartKey ① from marked space ② the engine continues running. For further vehicle starts however, SmartKey ①

must be located in marked space ② during the entire journey.

- ▶ Have SmartKey ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Leave SmartKey ① in marked space ②.
 - ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
- ① You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: make sure that you read the separate operating instructions. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

To preserve the engine during the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km):

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- Drive in drive program **C** or **E**.

- Move up a gear before the tachometer needle is $\frac{2}{3}$ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- Only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,000 miles (1,500 km).

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following breaking-in notes:

- In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not achieved until the end of this teach-in process.

- Brake linings, brake discs and tires that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Ensure floor mats and carpets cannot slip and provide sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not lay multiple floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable footwear

Operation of the pedals may be restricted due to unsuitable footwear such as:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

▶ When driving always wear suitable shoes in order to be able to operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the ignition being switched off whilst the vehicle is in motion

If you switch off the ignition whilst the vehicle is in motion safety-relevant functions will be restricted or no longer available. This may affect the power steering system and brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

▶ Do not switch off the ignition whilst the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- ▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Driving when under the influence of alcohol and/or drugs is an extremely dangerous combination. Even small quantities of alcohol or drugs may affect your reflexes, perception and judgment.

The probability of a serious or even fatal accident greatly increases if you drive when under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

- ▶ Do not drink alcohol or take drugs while driving, and do not allow anyone to drive who has been drinking alcohol or taking drugs.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

! **NOTE** Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.
- ▶ To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and the engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached operating temperature.
- ▶ Do not allow the wheels to spin.

! **NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brake lining, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side.
- maintain a much greater distance to the vehicle in front.

To prevent salt build-up:

- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.

ECO start/stop function

Operation of the ECO start/stop function

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: make sure that you read the separate operating instructions. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

The engine is automatically switched off if the following conditions are met:

- If you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position **D** or **N**.
- If all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met.

The **A** symbol appears in the multifunction display when the vehicle is stationary.

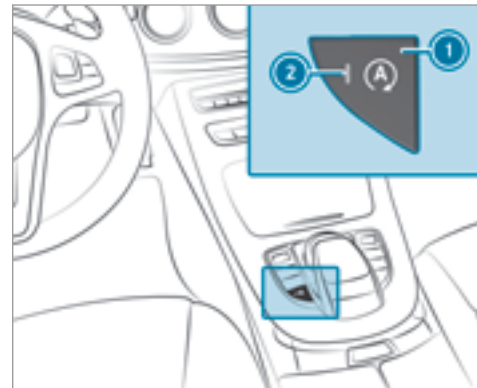
The engine is restarted automatically if:

- You release the brake pedal with the transmission in position **D** when the HOLD function is not active.
- You shift from transmission position **P**.
- You engage transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- You change the vehicle level.

- An automatic engine start is necessary.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds. The **Vehicle Operational Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting** display message also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after one minute.

Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function



- ▶ Press button **1**.
If indicator lamp **2** lights up, the ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- ⓘ Depending on the model, the button may also be located at a different position in the center console.

ECO display

The ECO display summarizes the driving style from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption if you:

- Drive with particular care
- Drive the vehicle in drive program **E**
- Observe the gearshift recommendations



The inner segment lights up green and the outer segment fills up:

- ① Moderate acceleration

- ② Gentle deceleration and rolling
- ③ Consistent speed

The inner segment is gray and the outer segment empties:

- ① Sporty acceleration
- ② Heavy braking
- ③ Fluctuations in speed

You have driven economically when:

- The three outer segments are completely filled simultaneously.
- The ECO display border lights up.

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison to a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under **Bonus fr. Start**. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: make sure that you read the separate operating instructions. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

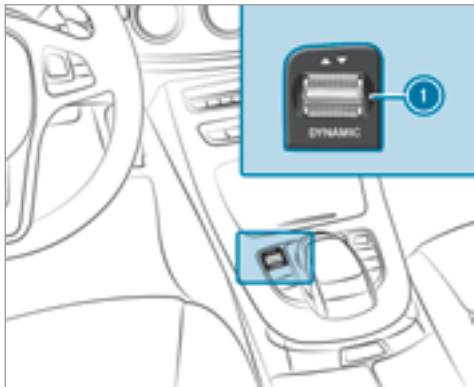
- **I (Individual):** individual settings
- **S+ (Sport Plus):** particularly sporty driving style
- **S (Sport):** sporty driving style
- **C (Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style
- **E (Eco):** particularly economical driving style

Depending on the drive program selected the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive system
 - Engine and transmission management
 - Active Distance Assistant DISTRONIC
- ESP®

- Suspension
- Steering

Selecting the drive program



- ▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① forwards or backwards.
The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

Configuring drive program I

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  DYNAMIC
SELECT ▶ Individual

- ▶ Select the individual setting.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  DYNAMIC SELECT

- ▶ Select Vehicle Data.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  DYNAMIC SELECT

- ▶ Select Engine Data.

ⓘ The values for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the nominal values.

Items that can influence this are, for example:

- engine speed

- sea level
- fuel grade
- outside temperature

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT selector lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- Get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic
- Operate vehicle equipment

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- Releasing the parking brake
 - Shifting the transmission out of park position **P**
 - Starting the engine.
- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

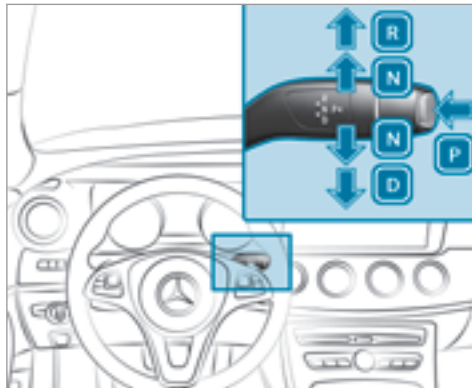
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** always depress the brake

pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear

- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance. The transmission position display shows **R** in the multifunction display.

Shifting to neutral N

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance. The transmission position display shows **N** in the multifunction display.

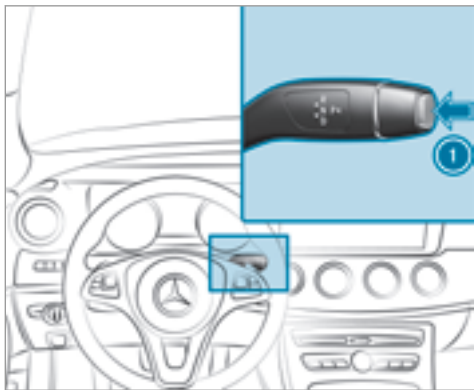
Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N even if the ignition is switched off:

- ▶ Start the vehicle.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and shift to neutral **N**.
 - ▶ Release the brake pedal.
 - ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the SmartKey in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral **N**.

Engaging park position P



- ▶ Press button **1**.
- The transmission position display shows **P** in the multifunction display.

Park position **P** is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **D** or **R**.
- If you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
- The transmission position display shows **D** in the multifunction display.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position **D**, it shifts the gears automatically. This depends on the following factors:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The road speed

Manual gearshifting

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.



▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ① or ②.
Manual gearshifting is activated for a short time. The current gear is displayed in the multifunction display.

▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.

▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.

▶ **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ② and hold it in place.
The transmission position **D** appears in the multifunction display.

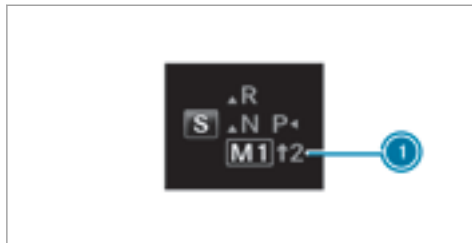
❗ If you select the **Manual** drive setting in drive program **I**, manual gearshifting is permanently activated.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: make sure that you read the separate operating instructions. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

Shift recommendation

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: make sure that you read the separate operating instructions. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style.



▶ If gearshift recommendation message ① is shown in the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: make sure that you read the separate operating instructions. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

During kickdown, you cannot shift gears using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

Glide mode function

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: make sure that you read the separate operating instructions. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

With an anticipatory driving style, glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterized by the following:

- The combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and the vehicle continues to roll in neutral.
- The transmission position **D** is displayed in green in the multifunction display.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- Drive program **E** is selected.
 - The speed is within a suitable range.
 - The course of the road is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill gradients or tight bends.
 - You are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.
- i** Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive (engine management) when in drive program **I**.

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Active Brake Assist: Glide mode is also deactivated depending on the traffic situation and the vehicle then switches to overrun mode. This further reduces fuel consumption.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- Uphill gradient
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Height
- Speed
- Obstacle detection
- Operating condition of the engine

Refueling

Refueling the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and explosion caused by fuel

Fuels are highly inflammable.

- ▶ You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Before refueling, switch off the engine and, if installed in your vehicle, the stationary heater.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuel

Fuels are poisonous and harmful to your health

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapors.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion or fire due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapors.

- ▶ Always touch the metal vehicle body before opening the fuel filler cap or touching the pump nozzle.

This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Fuel that does not conform to the required quality can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.

- ▶ Only use the fuel recommended.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel with low-sulfur premium grade fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10 % ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Do not refuel using:

- Diesel
- E15, E85, E100

- Gasoline containing methanol (M15, M30, M85, M100)
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the ignition. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks.

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

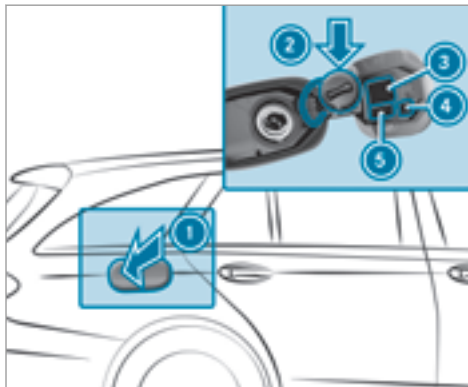
! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirement:

- The vehicle must be unlocked.
- ① Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 394).



- ① Fuel filler flap
- ② Bracket for the fuel filler cap
- ③ Tire pressure table
- ④ QR code for rescue card
- ⑤ Fuel type

- ▶ Press fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.

- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into holder ②.
- ▶ Completely insert the fuel pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Parking

Switching off the vehicle

! **WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unaccompanied in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

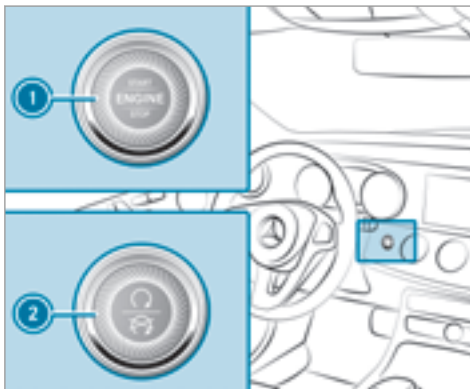
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the transmission out of park position **P**.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle or the drivetrain caused by the vehicle rolling away

- ▶ Always properly secure the vehicle against rolling away.



- ▶ On uphill or downhill inclines, turn the front wheels towards the curb.
- ▶ Select transmission position **P**.

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Press button **1** (USA) or **2** (Canada) once.

i When you switch off the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for five minutes.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases causes poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and entrapment when opening the garage door using the garage door opener

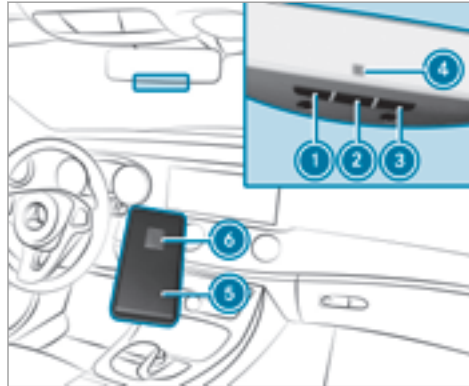
When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door.

▶ When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the sweep of the garage door.

Only operate the garage door opener on the following garage doors:

- Garage doors with a safety stop and reversing feature.
- Garage doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards.

Prior to programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage and switch off the engine.



- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.

Radio equipment approval number:

- NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
- 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

- ▶ Press and hold button ①, ② or ③ that you wish to program.
Indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

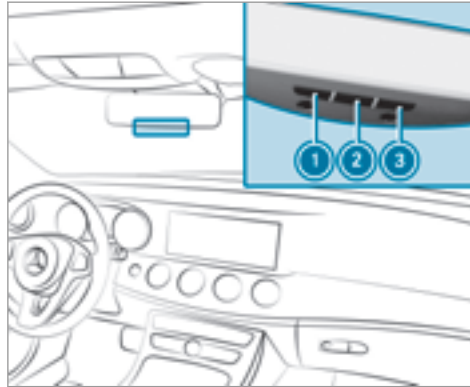
- ▶ Release the previously pressed button.
Indicator lamp ④ continues to flash yellow.
- ▶ Point remote control ⑤ at a distance of 1 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) towards buttons ①, ② or ③.
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until:
- Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
 - Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronization of the rolling code with the garage door system must also take place.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- ▶ Release all of the buttons.

- ❶ The remote control for the garage door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Requirements:

- The garage door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or exterior gate drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects, are located outside the sweep of the garage door.



- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit. Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ❶, ❷ or ❸ repeatedly, until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

- ❶ Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control



- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control ❶ is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in remote control ❶.
- ▶ Hold remote control ❶ at various angles at a distance between 1 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period, press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- ▶ Align the antenna line of the garage door opener unit with the remote control.

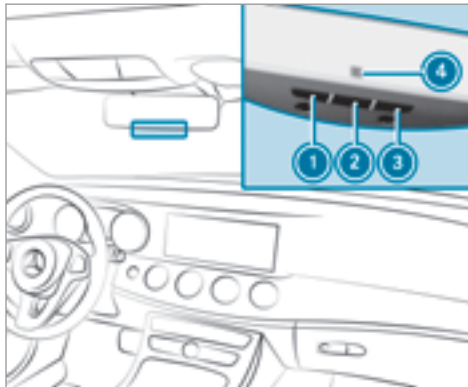
① Support and additional information on programming:

- On the toll free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515.
- On the Internet at <http://www.homelink.com/mercedes>.

Opening/closing the garage door

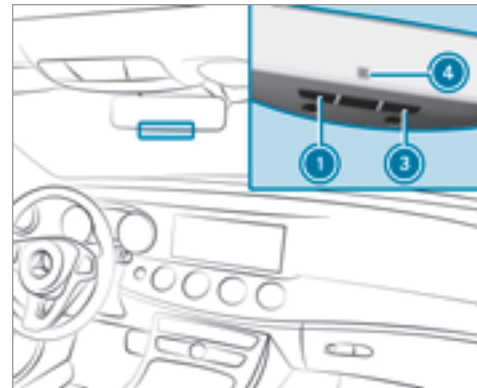
Requirement:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the garage door.



- ▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the garage door opens or closes.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the garage door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory




- ▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③. Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③.

Radio equipment approval numbers for the garage door opener**Radio equipment approval numbers**

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Egypt	TAC.2511151293.WIR
Andorra	CE
Australia	R-NZ
Barbados	MED1578
Chile	2488/DFRS20576/F-74
European Union	CE
Gibraltar	CE
Iceland	CE
Jordan	TRC/LPD/2015/299
Canada	IC: 4112A-MUAHL5
Kuwait	CE

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Liechtenstein	CE
Mexico	RCPGEMU15-0448
Monaco	CE
New Zealand	R-NZ
Norway	CE
Russian Federation	not required
Saudi Arabia	TA 10525
Switzerland	CE

Country	Radio equipment approval number
South Africa	 TA-2015/1386
Turkey	not required
United Arab Emirates	ER41849/15 Dealer No: DA35176/14
United States	FCC ID: NZLMUAHL5

Brazil



Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Para maiores informações acessar www.anatel.gov.br

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (→ page 23).

Electric parking brake

Automatically applying the electric parking brake

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unaccompanied in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the transmission out of park position **P**.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position **P** and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

i To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also engaged:

- The Active Distance Assistant DISTRONIC brings the vehicle to a standstill.
- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.

This is only the case if one of the following conditions is also fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.

- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Releasing the electric parking brake automatically

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The engine is running.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.
- The transmission is in position **D** or **R** and you depress the accelerator pedal or you

shift from transmission position **P** to **D** or **R**.

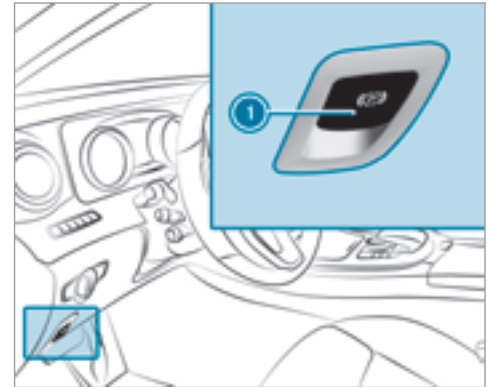
- If the transmission is in position **R**, the trunk lid must be closed.

If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- You move the transmission out of transmission position **P** or you have previously driven faster than 2 mph (3 km/h).
- If the transmission is in position **R**, the trunk lid must be closed.

If the electric parking brake is released, the **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (CANADA) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Applying or releasing the electric parking brake manually



- ▶ **To apply:** push handle ①. The **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ **To release:** switch on the ignition.

▶ Pull handle ①.

The **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

▶ Press and hold handle ①.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill:

- The electric parking brake is applied.
- The **PARK** (USA) or **(P)** (Canada) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

Notes on parking the vehicle for an extended period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the battery may become damaged.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

① Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

If standby mode is activated, the vehicle can be parked for an extended period of time without losing power.

Standby mode is characterized by the following:

- the starter battery is preserved.
- the maximum period out of use is displayed in the multimedia system display.
- functions such as interior protection or tow-away protection are not available.
- the connection to online services is interrupted.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- the engine is switched off.
- the ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed period out of use may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be

guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

The starter battery must be charged first in the following situations:

- the vehicle's period out of use must be extended.
- the **Battery Charge Insufficient for Standby Mode** message appears in the multimedia system display.

① Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

Activating or deactivating standby mode

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle »  Vehicle Settings » Standby Mode

▶ Activate or deactivate the function. When you activate the function, a prompt appears.

▶ Select **Yes**. Standby mode is activated.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are aids and do not relieve you of your responsibility. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Function of the radar sensors

Some driving and driving safety systems use radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the radiator grill. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 336). The sensors must not be covered, for example by bicycle racks, overhanging loads or radar-reflecting stickers. Following an impact and in

the event of associated damage, which may not be visible, to the bumpers or radiator grille, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. The driver assistance system may no longer work properly.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- 360° Camera (→ page 196)
- ABS (**A**nti-**l**ock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 166)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 177)
- AIR BODY CONTROL (→ page 187)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 170)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 211)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 205)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 167)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL (→ page 187)

- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution) (→ page 170)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 167)
- HOLD function (→ page 186)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 170)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 183)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 199)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 190)
- Rear view camera (→ page 194)
- Cruise control (→ page 175)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 208)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 206)

Functions of ABS (anti-lock braking system)


ABS regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, e.g. at maximum full-stop braking or insufficient traction of the tires, the wheels are prevented from blocking.

- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limitations

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 mph (8 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Functions of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

- ▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.


ESP® monitors and improves driving stability and traction, particularly in the following situations:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery roads.


- When braking.
- In strong sidewinds when you are driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).


ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF  warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

 Even when ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.


ESP® is intervening if the ESP®  warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster:


- Do not deactivate ESP®.


- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

 Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action which provides better grip.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

If the ESP®  warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe any information which may be displayed in the instrument cluster:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 449)
- Display messages (→ page 402)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

ESP® characteristics per drive program

Drive program	ESP® mode	Characteristics
<p>C (Comfort) E (Economy)</p>	<p>ESP® Comfort</p>	<p>These drive programs provide the ideal balance between traction and stability.</p> <p>Select drive program E or C in difficult road conditions, such as in snow or ice, or when the road is wet from rain.</p>
<p>S (Sport)</p>	<p>ESP® Sport</p>	<p>This drive program continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup which allows the enthusiastic driver a more active driving style.</p> <p>Only select drive program S in good road conditions, for example on dry road and clear stretches of road.</p>
<p>S+ (Sport Plus)</p>	<p>ESP® Sport Plus</p>	<p>The vehicle's own understeering and oversteering characteristics are accentuated. This allows a more active driving style to be adopted.</p> <p>Only select drive program S+ in good road conditions, for example on dry road and clear stretches of road.</p>


Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Assistance ➔ ESP

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: always observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Functions of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between 50 mph (80 km/h) and

125 mph (200 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.

- The vehicle is stabilized by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

EBD is characterized by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering recommendation is given particularly in the following situations:

- Both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.

- The vehicle starts to skid.

System limitations

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

If you do not react to the visual or acoustic warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the visual and acoustic warning occurs simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. If necessary, this increases the brake pressure up to full brake application.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated, if the vehicle is equipped with these.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake


▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a suitable distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist.

**The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:
Distance warning function**

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- From approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

	Vehicles traveling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Crossing pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	no reaction	up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)	no reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	up to approx. 62 mph (100 km/h)	up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)

Autonomous braking function

The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

	Vehicles traveling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Crossing pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 124 mph (200 km/h)	up to approx. 31 mph (50 km/h)	no reaction	up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)	no reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	up to approx. 62 mph (100 km/h)	up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)

Situation-dependent braking assistance

Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:

	Vehicles traveling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Crossing pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h)	no reaction	up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h)	no reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h)	up to approx. 62 mph (100 km/h)	up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)	up to approx. 43 mph (70 km/h)

Canceling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Depressing the accelerator pedal fully.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist cancels the intervention when at least one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.

- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance package)

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- Can detect stationary or crossing pedestrians.
- Can assist the driver with additional steering assistance if it detects a swerving maneuver.

- Can be activated by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving maneuver.
- Can assist during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Can react from a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 43 mph (70 km/h).
- You can prevent the assistance at any time by active steering.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In addition, the steering support of Evasive Steering Assist is generally not sufficient to avoid a collision.

In such cases Evasive Steering Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning or provide assistance
 - not give a warning or not provide assistance
- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be ready to brake and take evasive action if necessary.
- ▶ Prevent the assistance by actively steering in non-critical driving situations.

- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if pedestrians are close to the path of your vehicle.

Also observe the system limitations of Evasive Steering Assist.

System limitations

Active Brake Assist may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors malfunction due to other radar source interference, for example strong radar reflections in a parking garage.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

The system may not react correctly:

- In complex traffic stations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.

- To pedestrians or vehicles if they move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- To pedestrians who are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not recognized as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.


Setting Active Brake Assist

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  Assistance ▶ Active Brake Assist

Vehicles without Driving Assistance package: The settings can be made after starting the vehicle.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package: The settings can be made when the ignition is switched on.

-  It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist switched on.


Select one of the following settings:

- ▶ **Early:** your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.
- ▶ **Medium:** your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.
- ▶ **Late:** your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.

▶ **Off:**

Vehicles without Driving Assistance package: The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated. When the vehicle is next started, the middle setting is automatically selected.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package: The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated. Evasive Steering Assist is unavailable. When the ignition is next started, the middle setting is selected automatically and Evasive Steering Assist is available.

- ⓘ When Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the multifunction display.

Speed control cruise control

Function of cruise control

Cruise control accelerates and brakes the vehicle automatically in order to maintain a previously stored speed.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can operate cruise control with the cruise control lever.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

System limitations

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- When visibility is poor

Operating cruise control

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unknown stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

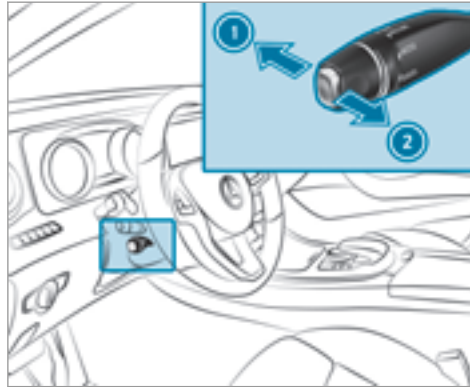
If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.
- ▶ If the stored speed is not known, store the desired speed again.

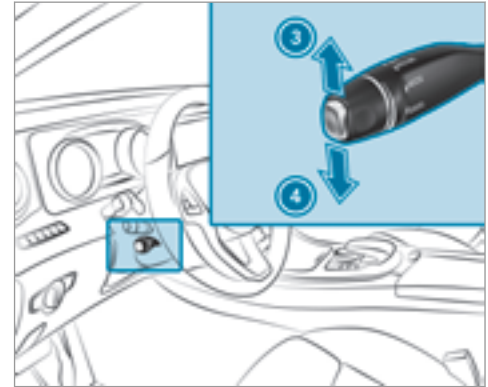
Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Requirements

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening.
- The driving speed must be at least 15 mph (20 km/h).



- ▶ Store current speed ② (once after starting the vehicle).
- or
- ▶ Call up stored speed ②.
- ▶ Deactivate cruise control ①.



- ▶ Press the lever briefly: the stored speed is increased ③ or reduced ④ by 1 mph (1 km/h).
 - or
 - ▶ Press the lever beyond the pressure point: the stored speed is increased ③ or reduced ④ by 5 mph (10 km/h).
- If cruise control has been deactivated, the current driven speed is adopted with ③ or ④.

- ❗ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

Setting the speed limit for winter tires

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Vehicle Settings ➔ Winter Tires Limit

- ▶ Select the speed or deactivate the function.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Maintains the set speed and accelerates or decelerates the vehicle if the distance from the vehicle in front permits.
- Assists you in maintaining the distance from the vehicle in front and can bring your vehicle to a standstill if necessary.
- Brakes your vehicle with up to 50 % of the maximum possible braking power. If greater

deceleration performance is required, a visual and acoustic warning is given and you must then intervene yourself.

- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package, Active Parking Assist and COMAND:** When driving in stop-start traffic, the driver is supported by extended, automatic pulling away in traffic jams.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Responds in urban speed ranges to stationary vehicles (except bicycles, motorcycles and pedestrians) if conditions are sufficient to enable detection.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If all activation conditions are met, you can activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC during a

journey or while stationary. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, a speed is stored which the driver can increase or reduce at any time. The speed can be adjusted between 15 mph (20 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package: The speed can be adjusted between 15 mph (20 km/h) and 130 mph (210 km/h).

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package, Active Parking Assist and COMAND: Up to 30 seconds after stopping, the vehicle automatically follows the vehicle ahead without the intervention of the driver. This is only possible if the vehicle is traveling on a freeway or a high-speed major road. If an obstacle is detected in front of the vehicle during the driving-off procedure, a takeover warning is given. Acceleration is reduced, the driver is given a visual and acoustic warning and must stop the vehicle before reaching the obstacle or take evasive action.

Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package: In conjunction with navigation systems, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC prevents prohibited overtaking on the right at speeds over 50 mph (80 km/h) in right-hand traffic and over-

taking on the left in left-hand traffic on freeways and high-speed major roads.

If you activate the turn signal indicator to change lanes, the vehicle will accelerate more briskly to the set speed under the following conditions:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- If the driving speed is higher than 45 mph (70 km/h).
- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- The system cannot detect a vehicle in the relevant area of the overtaking lane.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Traffic Sign Assist: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC also has the Active Speed Limit Assist function. This function can be configured in the multimedia system. If a change in the speed limit is detected and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC assumes this new speed.

The driven speed is adapted when the vehicle is level with the traffic signs. The speed limit dis-

play in the Instrument Display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Pulling the cruise control lever will set the displayed speed limit as the speed, provided that:

- Active Speed Limit Assist has been activated in the multimedia system and
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been activated

If no speed limit is displayed when the lever is operated, the speed set by the driver is adopted.

Drive program

The DYNAMIC SELECT switch allows you to change the driving style of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC. Depending on which drive program is selected, the driving characteristics can be geared towards fuel economy, comfort or dynamic performance (→ page 150).

System limitations

Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active in the 0 mph (0 km/h) to 130 mph (210 km/h) speed range.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- The windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- On slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- In parking garages, toll stations or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

Tips

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations. In such situations, brake if necessary. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is then deactivated:

- When cornering, entering and exiting a bend.
- When not driving in the center of the lane.
- When other vehicles are changing lane.
- If there are narrow vehicles.
- If there are obstacles and stationary vehicles.
- If there are crossing vehicles, pedestrians, motorcyclists or cyclists.

Display of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in the assistance graphic and in the speedometer





- ① Vehicle ahead
- ② Distance indicator
- ③ Set specified distance
- ④ Your vehicle




- ① Speed of vehicle ahead
- ② Stored speed


Displays in the multifunction display

When activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or when changing the stored speed, the new stored speed is shown for around five seconds in the multifunction display  50 mph (70 km/h).

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the set stored speed is displayed next to the  symbol. When distance control is active, the symbol is shown in green.

Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package: On freeways or high-speed major roads the

 symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

Vehicles with Active Speed Limit Assist: If a speed limit is automatically adopted, this is shown as the stored speed with the  symbol.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react:

- To people or animals.
- To stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles (vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package).
- To stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles, if conditions are not sufficient to enable detection (vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package).

- To oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to limited detectability of road users and traffic situations

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In these conditions, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may:

- Give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle.
- Neither give a warning nor intervene.
- Accelerate or brake unexpectedly.

- ▶ Continue driving with care and be ready to brake, particularly if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC warns you.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
 - If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
 - If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.
- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50 % of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ In these cases, adjust your speed and keep a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

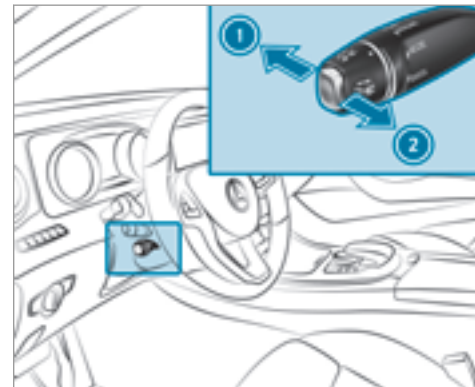
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC still being activated when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

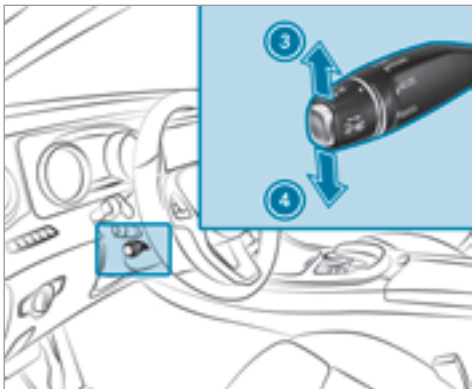
Requirements:

- The vehicle's engine must be switched on.
- The electric parking brake must be released.
- Active Parking Assist is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The transmission must be in position **D**.
- The driver door, front passenger door and the rear doors must be closed.
- The engine hood must be closed.

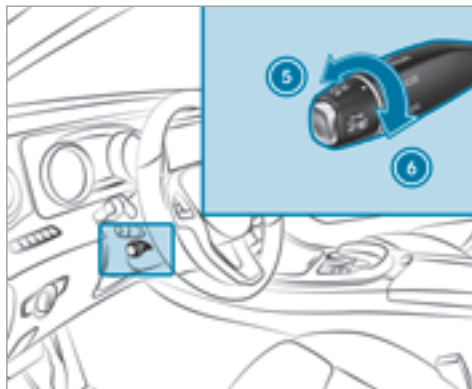


- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
 - ▶ To store current speed **2**.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.
- or
- ▶ Call up stored speed **2**.

- ▶ Or **On vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Traffic Sign Assist:** The displayed speed limit is adopted, if available ②.
- ▶ Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC ①.



- ▶ To increase ③ or reduce ④ the speed.



- ▶ To reduce ⑤ or increase ⑥ the specified distance from the vehicle in front.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirement: a speed must have been previously stored.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ②.
- or
- ▶ Accelerate briefly.
Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front. If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

Adopting the speed limit as the stored speed Requirements:

- Active Speed Limit Assist is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 208).
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The system detects a traffic sign indicating a speed limit.
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ②.
The displayed speed limit is adopted as the stored speed. Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed. If Active Speed Limit Assist

is activated, any detected changes in the speed limit are adopted by the system.

Collision warning

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is unable to sufficiently decelerate the vehicle in order to prevent it from approaching the vehicle in front, you will be warned visually and acoustically. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.


Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

Active Steering Assist is only available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package.

- Active Steering Assist is operational at speeds up to 130 mph (210 km/h) and helps


you to stay in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions.


- It uses the vehicle in front and the lane markings as a reference depending on the driven speed.
- Active Steering Assist requires you as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you are able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane.
- Active Steering Assist can be overridden at any time by steering the vehicle yourself.
- When the system is actively steering, the  symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

System limitations of Active Steering Assist

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case. During the transition

from the active to passive status, the  symbol is shown as enlarged and flashes yellow.

Once the system is passive the  symbol is shown as gray in the multifunction display.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road is wet).
- If the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- If no, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.

- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- If there are highly variable shade conditions on the road.
- If there are obstacles such as object markers on the lane or projecting out into the lane.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

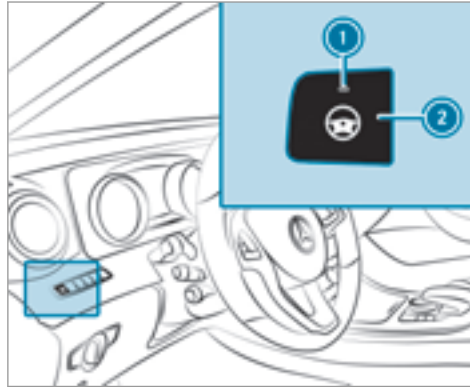
- On very sharp bends.
- When towing a trailer.
- If you actively change lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.
- If you switch on the turn signal indicator and the conditions for activating Active Lane Change Assist are not fulfilled.

Activating Active Steering Assist

Requirements:

- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC must be activated.



▶ If indicator lamp ① is off: press button ②.

Function of Active Lane Change Assist

Active Steering Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Before changing lanes,

make sure that the neighboring lane is free (shoulder view).

ⓘ The availability of the following function is country-dependent.

Active Steering Assist remains active even if the turn signal indicator is switched on. Active Steering Assist then assists the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torques to initiate the lane change.

Assistance when changing lanes is provided if all the following conditions are met:

- You are driving on a freeway or high-speed multi-lane major road with multiple lanes in the direction of travel.
- The neighboring lane is free and separated by a broken lane marking.
- The driven speed is between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).
- The turn signal indicator is switched on for longer than two seconds.

If the system is impaired, Active Lane Change Assist may be interrupted. If an interruption occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction


display along with a warning tone prompting you to take control of the vehicle.



Steering and contact detection

Active Steering Assist requires you as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you are able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.

If you are not steering yourself or if you take your hands off the steering wheel for a prolonged period of time, the system will, depending on the situation, first alert you with a visual

warning.  appears in the multifunction display. If you are still not steering the vehicle yourself or if you have not taken hold of the steering wheel, a warning tone sounds in addition to the warning message to remind you to take control of the vehicle.

The warning message does not appear or disappears if one of the following conditions are met:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- The driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

If the driver continues to ignore the acoustic warning of Active Lane Change Assist, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC reduces the speed. If the driver still does not respond, the vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill.

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

- Steering
- Braking or accelerating
- Pressing a steering wheel button or operating Touch Control

- Activating or deactivating Active Steering Assist or Distance Assist DISTRONIC


The driver must be ready to take control of the vehicle at any time.

Information on Hill Start Assist


Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle and it can roll away.

 Therefore, swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator

pedal. Never attempt to leave the vehicle if it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. when pulling away on steep slopes.

System limitations

The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being activated when you leave the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle while only the HOLD function is braking the vehicle, the vehicle can roll away in the following situations:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.

- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- If the electrics in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with or if the battery is disconnected.

▶ Always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away before leaving the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

When Active Brake Assist, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the HOLD function are activated, the vehicle brakes autonomously in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ During towing
- ▶ In a car wash

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The engine is running or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not activated.
- The transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.

Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and after a short time depress further until the **HOLD** display appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.
- or
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the **HOLD** display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is switched to position **P**.
- When the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by the transmission position **P** or by the electric parking brake:

- When the seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- When the engine is switched off.
- When there is a malfunction in the system or if the power supply is insufficient.

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL has the following characteristics:

- Variable damping characteristics

- Continual adjustment of the damping forces

The damping characteristics adapt to the current operating and driving situation.

The damping is tuned individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- The road surface conditions
- Vehicle load
- The drive program selected

The drive program can be adjusted using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

AIR BODY CONTROL

AIR BODY CONTROL function

AIR BODY CONTROL is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to

reduce fuel consumption. The option of manually adjusting the vehicle level is also available.

AIR BODY CONTROL comprises:

- Air suspension with variable spring rate
- Automatic level control system
- Speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- Manual level adjustment
- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment)
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch and level button

Available suspension settings

Drive program	Characteristics
C (Comfort)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Comfortable suspension tuning• Normal level• When driving at speeds above 78 mph (125 km/h), the vehicle is lowered by 0.6 in (15 mm)• When driving at speeds below 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle is raised again by 0.6 in (15 mm)
E (Economy)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Comfortable suspension tuning• The vehicle is lowered by 0.6 in (15 mm) compared to the normal level• The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are traveling at higher speeds
S (Sport)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Firmer suspension tuning• The vehicle is lowered by 0.6 in (15 mm) compared to the normal level• The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are traveling at higher speeds
S+ (Sport Plus)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Even firmer suspension tuning• The vehicle is lowered by 0.6 in (15 mm) compared to the normal level• The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are traveling at higher speeds

Setting the vehicle level

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

If you drive at a higher vehicle level, the driving characteristics may be impaired due to the higher vehicle center of gravity.

The vehicle may tip over more quickly on a bend, for example.

- ▶ Always select as low a vehicle level as possible and adapt your driving style accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tires or underneath the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL or level control system: When you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

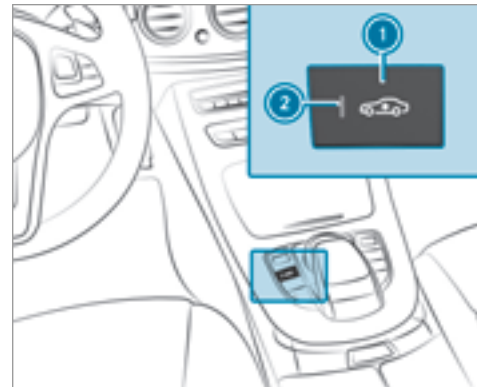
The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

Requirements:

- The vehicle's engine must be switched on.
- The vehicle must not be moving faster than 37 mph (60 km/h).

Raising the vehicle



- ▶ Press button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle is raised by 1 in (25 mm) compared to the normal level.

Your selection is saved.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).
- When driving between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h) for approximately three minutes.
- After selecting a drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

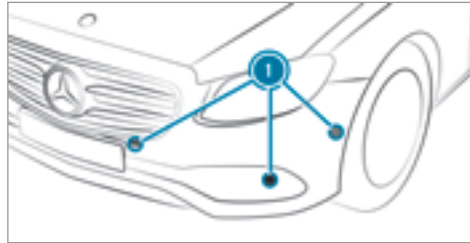
The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

Lowering the vehicle

- ▶ Press button ①. Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors ① in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in

the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) to an obstacle. A continuous tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.7 ft (0.2 m). You can set the warning tone in the multimedia system so that it will sound earlier at a greater distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) (→ page 193).

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Active Parking Assist is unavailable.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system

If Active Parking Assist is not activated and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC ① appears in the multimedia system at speeds up to approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist without 360° Camera



Vehicles with Parking Assist and 360° Camera

System limitations

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Function of the passive side impact protection

Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object to be detected, the sensors in the front or rear bumper must detect the object while you are driving past it.

During the parking procedure or maneuvering, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The lateral segments light up orange or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle.

Segment color depending on distance

Color	Lateral distance in cm
Red	Approx. < 30
Orange	Approx. 30 - 60

In order for lateral front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half of the vehicle length. Once the vehicle has traveled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



Vehicles without 360° Camera

- ① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
- ② Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
- ③ Obstacles detected at the front right (orange) and rear (red)



Vehicles with 360° Camera

- ① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
- ② Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
- ③ Obstacles detected at the front right (orange) and rear (red)

Saved obstacles are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You switch off the vehicle
- You open the doors

After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again, before a new warning can be issued.

System limitations

The system limitations for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle


Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC

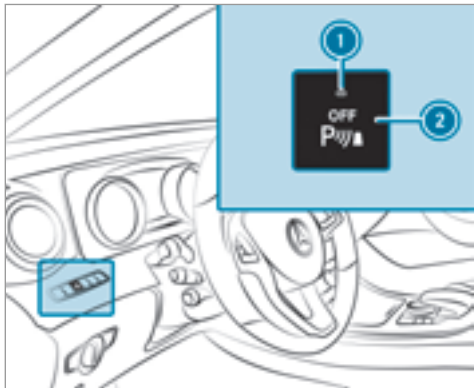
! **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

- ▶ When parking or maneuvering the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars.

The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

If indicator lamp ❶ is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the  symbol appears in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.



▶ Press button ❷.

- ❶ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located in the center console.
- ❶ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶  Assistance ▶ Camera & Parking ▶ Set Warning Tones

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

- ▶ Select [Warning Tone Volume](#).
- ▶ Adjust the value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

- ▶ Select [Warning Tone Pitch](#).
- ▶ Adjust the value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence

when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

- ▶ Select [Warn Early](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

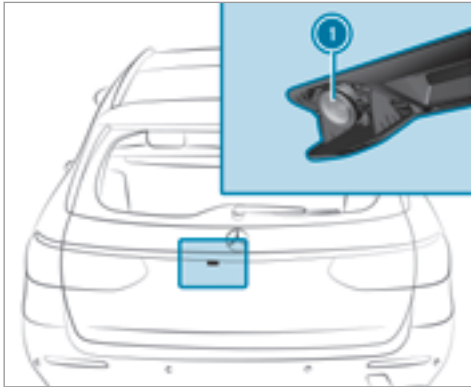
Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

- ▶ Select [Audio Fadeout During Warning Tones](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Reversing camera

Function of the rear view camera



When you engage reverse gear, the image from rear view camera ① is shown in the multimedia system. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position. This helps you to orientate

yourself and to avoid obstacles when backing up.

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in parking spaces.

You can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

System limitations

The rear view camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- If the trunk lid or tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night.

- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the rear view camera (→ page 336).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

- ① The display contrast may be impaired due to incident sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ① Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

Vehicles without Parking Package

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

- ① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 13 ft (4.0 m) from the rear area
- ② White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the outside mirrors (static)
- ③ Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ④ Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)



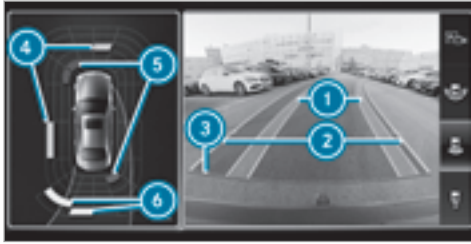
- ⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear area
- ⑥ Vehicle center axis (locating aid)
- ⑦ bumper
- ⑧ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.3 m) from the rear area



Wide-angle view


Vehicles with Parking Package

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

- ① Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.3 m) from the rear area
- ④ Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are at a distance of between approximately 2.0 ft (0.6 m) and 3.3 ft (1.0 m)

- ⑤ Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) or less)
 - ⑥ Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m))
- i If the entire system fails, the inner segments of the warning display are shown in red. The indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up and the  symbol appears in the multifunction display.

If the system fails at the rear :

- The rear segments are shown in red when backing up.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

When Active Parking Assist is active, the lanes are displayed in green.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.



Wide-angle view

360° camera

Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering

area while maneuvering and parking in parking spaces.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

Views of the 360° Camera

You can select from different views:



- 1 Wide-angle view, front
- 2 Top view with image from the front camera

- 3 Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
- 4 Wide-angle view, rear
- 5 Top view with image from the rear view camera
- 6 Top view with trailer view (if trailer hitch is installed)


Top view



- 1 Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
- 2 Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) or less
- 3 Your vehicle from above

If the distance to the object lessens, the color of the warning display changes 2. From a distance of approximately 2.0 ft (0.6 m) the warning display is shown in orange. From a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) the warning display is shown in red.

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in gray.

- ① If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red. The indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up and the  symbol appears in the multifunction display.

If the system fails at the rear:

- The rear segments are shown in red when backing up.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.

Guide lines

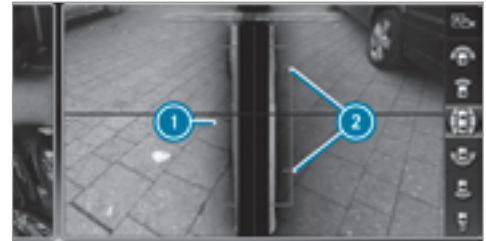


- ① Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.3 m) from the rear area
- ④ Mark at a distance of approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m)
- ① When Active Parking Assist is active, the lanes are displayed in green.

The guide lines in the multimedia system display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.

Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



- ① Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
- ② Marker of the wheel contact points

System limitations

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- If the doors are open.

- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The trunk lid or tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed, are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

On vehicles with height-adjustable suspension or if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket, bicycle rack).

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 336).

Selecting a view for the 360° Camera

The **Auto. Rear View Cam.** function is selected in the multimedia system.


- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

Opening the camera cover of the rear view camera

Multimedia system:


↳ **Vehicle** ▶  **Assistance** ▶ **Camera & Parking**

- ▶ Select **Open Camera Cover**.

 The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

Assigning the camera as a favorite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by assigning it as a favorite.



- ▶ Press the  button on the touchpad or controller.
The main functions are displayed.

- ▶ Navigate downwards twice.
The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ Select **New Favorite**.
- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.
- ▶ Select **Camera**.

Active Parking Assist

Functions of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel.

The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h). When all the conditions are fulfilled, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display and the system automatically searches for and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle parallel and perpendicular to the direction of travel. If Active Parking Assist is activated, suitable parking spaces are displayed in the multimedia system. The  symbol appears in the multifunction display. The arrows show on which side of the road free parking spaces are located.

The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Active Parking Assist calculates a suitable vehicle path and assists you in parking and exiting the parking space.

Active Parking Assist changes gear, accelerates, brakes and steers the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

Active Parking Assist is canceled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- You engage drive range **P**.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the tailgate.

System limitations of Active Parking Assist

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking maneuver is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice or packed snow or in heavy rain.
- If you are transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- If you have installed snow chains.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

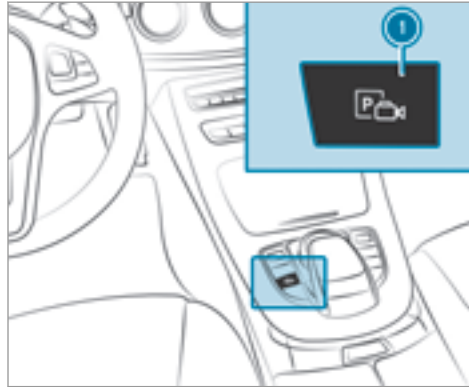
- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low curb.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If the parking space is on a curb.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.

Parking with Active Parking Assist

- i** Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the center console.



- ▶ Press button **1**. The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display. Area **2** displays detected parking spaces **4** and vehicle path **3**.

- i** Vehicle path **3** shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.



- ▶ If you have driven past a suitable parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- ▶ Select desired parking space **4**.
- ▶ Where necessary, select the parking direction: forwards or reverse. Vehicle path **3** is shown, depending on the selected parking space and parking direction.
- ▶ Confirm the selected parking space.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ If, for example, the **Engage Reverse Gear** message appears in the multimedia system display: select the corresponding transmission position. The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

On completion of the parking procedure, the **Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle**

display message appears. Further maneuvering may still be necessary.

- ▶ After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the curb.
- ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. The parking procedure can then be continued. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position will be changed again. If the vehicle has not yet reached the parking space, the parking procedure will be canceled, should a gear be changed.

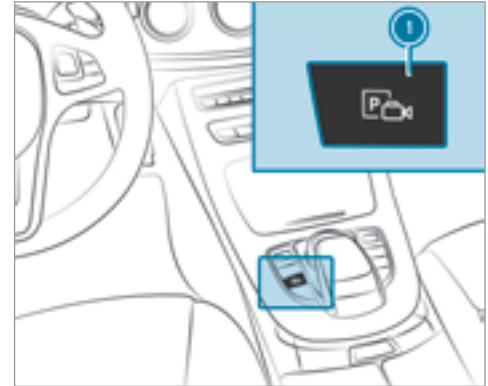
Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirement:

You can only exit a parking space with Active Parking Assist if you have previously parked the vehicle with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.



- ▶ Press button ⓘ. The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display.

- ▶ If the vehicle has been parked at right angles to the direction of travel: in area ②, select direction of travel ③.



- ① The vehicle path shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.
- ▶ Confirm to start the exiting process.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
 - ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.
- ▶ If, for example, the **Engage Forward Gear** message appears in the multimedia system display: select the corresponding transmission position. The vehicle moves out of the parking space.



Example: vehicles with 360° Camera

After the exiting procedure has been completed, the **Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle** message appears in the display of the multimedia system. A warning tone and the display ④ in the multimedia system prompt you to take over. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 1 mph (2 km/h). If a critical situation is detected, a

symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

In such cases, Drive Away Assist might:

- Warn you without reason and limit the vehicle speed.
- Not warn you or not limit the vehicle speed.
- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings.

The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to **R** or **D** when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.
- If the maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

Drive Away Assist is not available on inclines.

Cross Traffic Alert

i Also read the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 208).

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: Drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when backing up out of a parking space. If a critical situation is detected, a warning symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can be applied automatically. To do this, the function uses the radar sensors in the bumper. The area adjacent to the vehicle is continually monitored.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- If Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- If the vehicle is backing up at walking pace.
- If the maneuvering assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on inclines.

Activating/deactivating maneuvering assistance

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Assistance ➔ Camera & Parking ➔ Maneuvering Assist.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on freeways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration until too late. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings.

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity

- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!** warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.




You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System Suspended** message appears.

If a warning is given in the Instrument Display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limitations

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- If you have been driving for less than 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- In active driving situations, if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently.

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine.

- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. change drivers or take a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Assistance ➔ ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting options

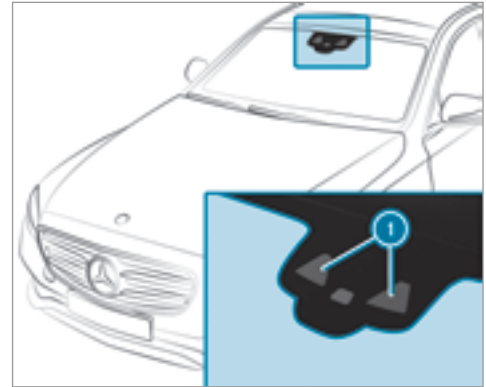
▶ Select **Standard**, **Sensitive** or **Off**.

Suggesting a rest area

- ▶ Select **Suggest Rest Area**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function . If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.
- ▶ **Selecting a suggested rest area.**
You are guided to the selected rest area.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist



Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multifunction camera ① and assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster. The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the Instrument Display



- ① Permissible speed
- ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with restriction

❗ The illustration shows the Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs:

- When the vehicle changes roads, e.g. highway exit or slip road.
- When a village or city boundary is passed which is stored in the digital map.



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, display ① is shown in the speedometer.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections from other vehicles.
- If the windshield in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, or because they are covered or because of insufficient lighting.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If the signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▶▶  Assistance ▶▶ Traffic Sign Assist

Activating /deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits

Requirement:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- ▶ Select **Limit Adoption**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function. The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

- ▶ Select **Display in COMAND**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Activating/deactivating the warning when a speed limit is exceeded

The point at which a warning is given once a speed is exceeded (warning threshold) can be set according to individual preferences.

- ▶ Select **Speed Limit Warning**.
- ▶ Select **Visual & Audible**, **Visual** or **None**.

Setting a speed

- ▶ Select **Warning Threshold**.
- ▶ Set the desired speed.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind your vehicle and 10 ft (3 m) directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next

to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. The red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids. They may fail to detect some vehicles and are no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

System limitations

The detection capability of Blind Spot Assist can be restricted in the following situations:

- If the sensors are dirty or obscured.
- When there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray.
- If narrow vehicles are within the monitoring range, e.g. bicycles.

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example, trucks, for a prolonged period.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- Overtaking vehicles closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- Vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a very different speed

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display ① indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limitations

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- There are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You clearly brake or accelerate.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- Tire pressure loss or a defective tire has been detected.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer hitch has been correctly established.

Activating or deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

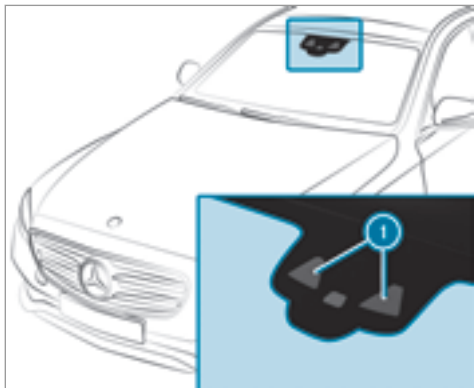
Multimedia system:

➔ Vehicle ➔  Assistance ➔ Blind Spot Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ❶. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by means of a vibration in the steering wheel

and a course-correcting brake application guides you back into your lane.

You are warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- A front wheel passes over the lane markings.

You will also be guided back into your lane by means of a course-correcting brake application if the following conditions are met:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on both sides.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

Whether a warning is issued and when this occurs also depends on the selected sensitivity setting (standard or adaptive).

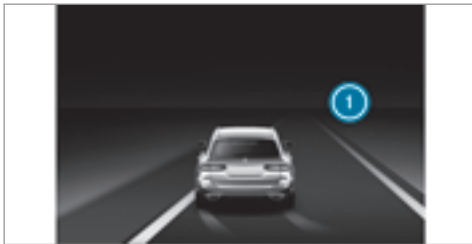
If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the

vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Vehicles with Lane Tracking package: If the lane markings are solid lines and you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting brake application can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package: If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting brake application can bring the vehicle back into the original lane. In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a brake application will only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming vehicles, overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can be detected.

The brake application is available in the speed range between 40 mph (60 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display.

System limits

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You have switched on the turn signal indicator.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.

- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- There is poor visibility, for example due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- There is glare, for example from the sun, reflections or oncoming traffic.
- There is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, for example in a construction area.

- The lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The road is very narrow and winding.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package:

Active Lane Keeping Assist uses radar sensors to monitor several areas around the vehicle. If the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered with snow, the system may be impaired or may not function. If an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected, no lane-correcting brake application occurs.

Switching on Active Lane Keeping Assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Lane Keeping Assist warning

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite intervention of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking.

The brake application can be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

- ▶ Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Lane Keeping Assist

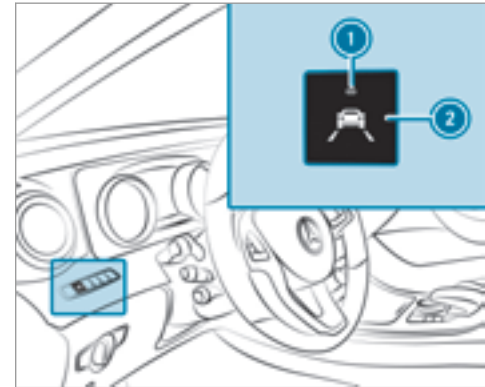
Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning
 - not give a warning
- ▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Prerequisite

The driving speed is at least 40 mph (60 km/h).



- ▶ Press button ②.
If indicator lamp ① lights up, Lane Keeping Assist is activated. When lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphic are shown in white.

Sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist

With the standard or adaptive setting, you can influence when the warning vibration of Lane Keeping Assist takes place.

In both the standard and adaptive settings, no warning vibration occurs in the following situations:

- You have switched on the turn signal indicator.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

In the adaptive setting, there will also be no warning vibration in the following situations:

- The vehicle is accelerated or braked considerably.
- You steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- You cut the corner on a sharp bend.

Setting the sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

 Vehicle   Assistance  Act.

Lane Keep. Assist

Selection options

 Select [Adaptive](#) or [Standard](#).

Instrument display overview

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

If the instrument display has failed or malfunctioned, you cannot recognize function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Instrument display (standard)



- ① Speedometer
- ② Multifunction display
- ③ Tachometer
- ④ Coolant temperature display
- ⑤ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit



- ① Speedometer
 - ② Multifunction display
 - ③ Example: area for additional values
 - ④ Coolant temperature display
 - ⑤ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator
- ⓘ Further display content can be shown in display ③ for additional values .

The segments in speedometer ① indicate the system status for the following:

- Cruise control (→ page 175)

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
(→ page 177)

! **NOTE** Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band in tachometer **3** (overrevving range) is reached.

During normal operating conditions, coolant temperature display **4** may rise to the red mark.

! **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



- 1** Button group:
 - ◀ Main menu and back button (on-board computer)
 - 🔊 Switches sound off/on

- ⊕ Increases the volume
- ⊖ Decreases the volume
- 2** Touch Control (on-board computer)
- 3** Touch Control (multimedia system)
- 4** Button group:
 - ◀ Main menu and back button (multimedia system)
 - 🗣️ Voice Control System
 - ☎️ Makes/accepts a call
 - 📞 Rejects/ends a call

Operating the on-board computer

! **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communications equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

- ① The on-board computer displays appear in the multifunction display (→ page 218).



The on-board computer is operated using Touch Control ② and back button ① on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

The following menus are available:

- [Service](#)
- [DriveAssist](#)
- [Trip](#)
- [Navigation](#)
- [Radio](#)
- [Media](#)
- [Phone](#)
- **Vehicles with an Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit:** [Disp. Content](#)
- [Head-up Disp.](#)
- **Vehicles with an Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit:** [Designs](#)

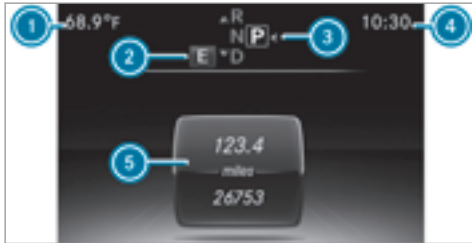
The menus can be called up from the menu bar in the multifunction display.



- ▶ **To call up the menu bar:** press the back button on the left.
- ▶ **To scroll in the menu bar:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To call up the menu or confirm the selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To scroll through displays or lists in the menu:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To call up the submenu or confirm the selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the submenu:** press the back button on the left.

If you are browsing a submenu and you press and hold the back button on the left, the menu bar appears.

Displays in the multifunction display











- ① Outside temperature
- ② Drive program
- ③ Transmission position
- ④ Time
- ⑤ Display section

i Vehicles with the Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit: The position of

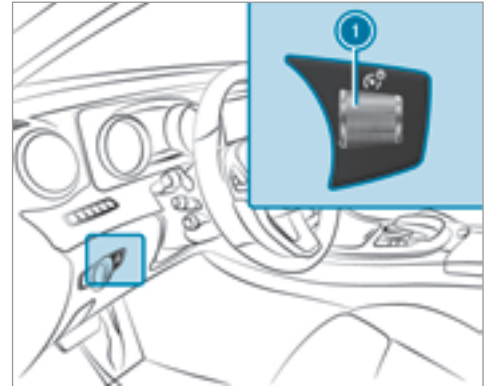
the displays deviates from those displayed here.

Further displays in the multifunction display:

- ↑ Gearshift recommendation (→ page 154)
-  Active Parking Assist activated
-  Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated
-  Cruise control (→ page 175)
-  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 177)
-  Active Steering Assist (→ page 183)
-  ECO start/stop function
-  HOLD function (→ page 186)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 126)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: Detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 206).

Adjusting the instrument lighting



- ▶ Turn brightness control ① up or down. The lighting of the Instrument Display and in the controls in the vehicle interior is adjusted.

Menus and submenus

Functions in the Service menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Service

▶ **To select the function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand side of Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand side of Touch Control.

Functions in the **Service** menu:

- Message memory (→ page 402)
- **Tires:**
 - Checking tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 366)
 - Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 367)
- **ASSYST PLUS:** calling up the service due date (→ page 326)

Calling up the Assistance graphic display

On-board computer:

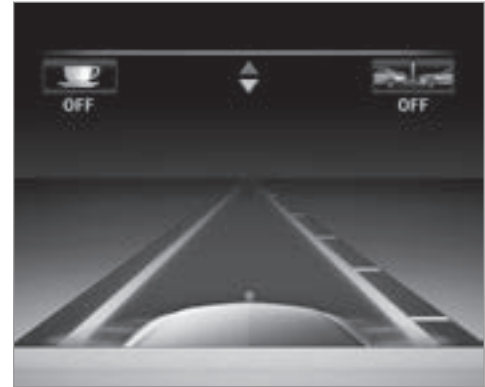
↳ DriveAssist

❶ **Vehicles with the instrument display in the Widescreen Cockpit:** When you have the design set to **Progressive**, you can view the assistance graphic in the left-hand portion of the instrument display.

The following displays are available from the Assistance graphic menu:

- Assistance graphic
- Attention level (→ page 205)

▶ **To switch between the displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand side of Touch Control.



Status displays in the Assistance graphic:

- ☕ OFF: ATTENTION ASSIST deactivated
- 🚗 OFF: Active Brake Assist deactivated
- Light lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist activated
- Green lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist active

- Gray radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist activated
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist active
- Display of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 177)

Calling up displays in the Trip menu

On-board computer:



i **Vehicles with an instrument display in the Widescreen Cockpit:** When you have the design set to **Progressive**, you can view information on the journey in the left-hand area of the instrument display.

▶ To select a display: swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand side of Touch Control.

Displays in the **Trip** menu:

- Standard display
- Range and current fuel consumption

When gliding mode is active (→ page 154), **Gliding Mode** is displayed instead of the current fuel consumption.

A recuperation display is also available for certain engines. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refueled instead of the approximate range.

- ECO display (→ page 150)
- Trip computer **From Start** and **From Reset**
- Digital speedometer

i **Vehicles with an Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit:** The digital speedometer only appears in the **Classic** and **Sport** designs.



Example: standard display

- ① Trip distance
- ② Total distance



Example: trip computer

- ① Total distance
- ② Driving time
- ③ Average speed
- ④ Average fuel consumption

Resetting values in the Trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:



Trip

- ① The spelling may differ in the main menu displayed. Therefore, observe the menu over-

view for the instrument display
(→ page 216).

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance
- Trip computer "From start" and "From reset"
- ECO display

- ▶ **To select the function to be reset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand side of Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand side of Touch Control.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ Press the left-hand side of Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand side of Touch Control, the function will be reset immediately.

Calling up navigation instructions in the on-board computer

On-board computer:

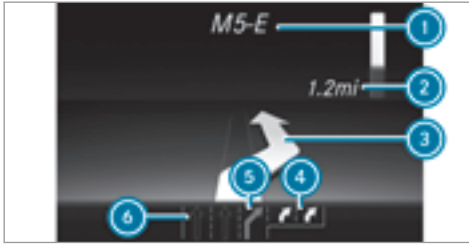


Navigation



Example: no change of direction announced

- ① Distance to the next destination
- ② Estimated arrival time
- ③ Distance to the next change of direction
- ④ Current road




Example: change of direction announced

- ① Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to the change of direction
- ③ Change-of-direction symbol
- ④ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)
- ⑤ Possible lane
- ⑥ Lane not recommended (dark gray)

Further possible displays in the [Navigation](#) menu:

- **Direction of Travel:** display of direction of travel and road currently being traveled on.

- **New Route...** or **Calculating Route...:** a new route is calculated.
- **Road Not Mapped:** the road is unknown, e.g. newly built roads.
- **No Route:** no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- **Off Map:** the map for the current location is not available.
- **Area of Destination Reached:** you have reached the area of destination.
- : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the back button on the left.

Vehicles with the COMAND multimedia system: You can also start the navigation to one of the recent destinations in the [Navigation](#) menu:

▶ Press the left-hand side of Touch Control.

▶ **To select the destination:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand side of Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand side of Touch Control. Route guidance is started.

If route guidance has already been activated, a request will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.

▶ Select **Yes**.

▶ Press the left-hand side of Touch Control. Route guidance is started.

Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Radio



- ① Frequency range
- ② Station
- ③ Name of track
- ④ Name of artist

When you select a station in the presets, the preset appears next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk appears next to the station name.

- ▶ **To select a radio station:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand side of Touch Control.

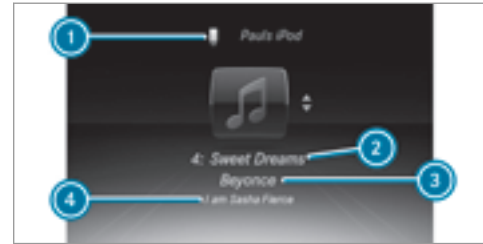
Selecting the frequency range or station preset

- ▶ Press the left-hand side of Touch Control.
- ▶ **To select the frequency range/station preset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand side of Touch Control.

Playing back media using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Media



- ① Media source
- ② Current track and track number
- ③ Name of artist
- ④ Name of album

- ▶ **To change tracks in the active media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand side of Touch Control.

Changing the media source

- ▶ Press the left-hand side of Touch Control.
- ▶ **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand side of Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand side of Touch Control.

Dialing a telephone number using the on-board computer

Requirement:

- Mobile phone connected to the multimedia system

On-board computer:

☞ Phone

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the

traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Vehicles with the COMAND multimedia system: the most recent telephone connections (dialed, received and missed calls) are displayed in the **Phone** menu.

- ▶ **To select the telephone number:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand side of Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand side of Touch Control. **If there is only one telephone number saved to an entry:** the telephone number is selected.



- ▶ **If there are multiple telephone numbers saved to an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand side of Touch Control to select the desired telephone number.
- ▶ Press the left-hand side of Touch Control. The telephone number is dialed.



The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialed:

- **Please Wait...:** the application is starting. When a Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is not established, the menu for authorizing and connecting a mobile phone is displayed in the multimedia system (→ page 283).
- **Updating data...:** the call list is being updated.
- **Importing Contacts...:** the contacts from the mobile phone or from a storage medium are being imported.

Accepting/rejecting a call

When you receive a call, a message appears in the Head-up Display **Incoming Call**.

- ▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand side of Touch Control and select  (Accept) or  (Reject).
- ▶ Press the left-hand side of Touch Control.

The call may be accepted/rejected using the  or  buttons on the steering wheel.

Adjusting the Head-up Display settings in the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Head-up Disp.

The following Head-up Display settings can be adjusted:

- Position
- Brightness
- Display Content

- ▶ **To select the setting:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand side of Touch Control.

- ▶ **To adjust the value:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand side of Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand side of Touch Control.



- ① Currently selected setting
- ② Digital speedometer
- ③ Traffic Sign Assist
- ④ Navigation displays

Setting the design

On-board computer

↳ Designs

ⓘ This function is only available for vehicles with a Widescreen Cockpit.

The following designs can be selected:

- Sport
- Classic
- Progressive

- ▶ **To select a design:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control. The Instrument Display is shown in the selected design.

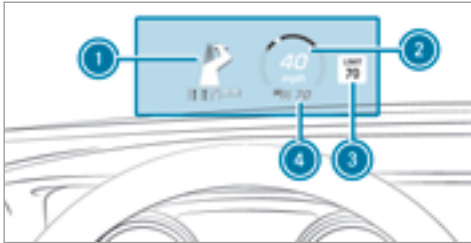
Head-up Display

Function of the Head-up Display


Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

The Head-up Display projects information from the navigation system and the driver assistance system above the cockpit into the driver's field of vision.

Display elements



- ① Navigation messages
- ② Current speed
- ③ Detected instructions and traffic signs
- ④ Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)

When you receive a call, a message appears in the Head-up Display  [Incoming Call](#).

In audio mode, the station name or track is temporarily shown when the active audio source is being operated.

System limitations

The visibility is influenced by the following conditions:

- Seat position
- The positioning of the display image
- Light conditions
- Wet roads
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarization in sunglasses

Operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation.

This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:





- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.
- Do not use the voice control system in an emergency as your voice can change and your telephone call can be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.



Operation

Operating the multifunction steering wheel



The Voice Control System is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



- ①  Switches the sound off/on (ends the Voice Control System)
- ②  Starts the Voice Control System
- ③  Makes/accepts a call
- ④  Rejects/ends a call (ends the Voice Control System)

- ⑤  Increases the volume
- ⑥  Decreases the volume

Voice prompting

- ▶ **To start or continue a dialog:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel. You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.
- ▶ **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- ▶ **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- ▶ **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- ▶ **To interrupt the dialog:** say the Pause voice command.
- ▶ **To cancel the dialog:** say the Cancel voice command or press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ **To cancel the dialog:** say the Cancel voice command.

Operable functions

You can use the Voice Control System to operate the following equipment regardless of the features:

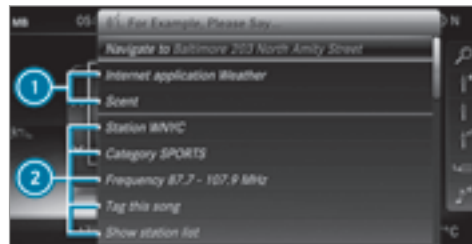
- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Audio (memory card, Media Interface, USB and Bluetooth® audio)
- Vehicle

Types of voice commands

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the Navigate to, Call or Text message to voice commands.

- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.



- ① Global voice commands
- ② Application-specific voice commands

On the display next to the active application, examples of global voice commands and the corresponding application-specific voice commands are displayed on an autocue. This makes entry easier and supports interactive operation. The list can be scrolled or it can be operated by speech or the controller/touchpad.

Entering numbers

Entering numbers:

- The numbers allowed are zero to nine.
- Telephone numbers can be entered as single digits.

Changing the language setting

You can change the language of Voice Control System via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by Voice Control System, English will be selected.


Voice Control System is available in English, French, Portuguese and Spanish.

Using Voice Control System effectively

Audible help functions

You receive information and help for:

- **Optimal operation:** say the Help voice control system voice command.

- **Current application:** push the  rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel up and say the Help voice command.
- **Continued dialog:** say the Help voice command during a voice dialog.
- **A specific system:** say the voice commands for the desired system, e.g. Help telephone.

Speech quality improvement

If Voice Control System does not understand you:

- Only operate Voice Control System from the driver's seat.
- Say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- Avoid loud noises, e.g. the blower, that cause interference while making a voice command entry.
- Say the voice tag with the same intonation when creating voice tags.

If an address book entry voice tag is not recognized:

- Only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
- Do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.

If a station list entry is not recognized:

- Say the Read out station list voice command.

Essential voice commands

Switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications. The voice command selection can be used regardless of the application that is currently active.

Voice command	Function
Navigation	To switch to navigation mode
Map	To switch to map display
Address book	To switch to address book
Telephone	To switch to telephone mode
Text message	To switch to text messages
Radio	To switch to radio mode
Media	To switch to media mode
USB	To switch to USB
Memory card	To switch to memory card
Internet application <Name>	To start a Mercedes-Benz online application. The application must be called up by touch once prior to use.
Mercedes-Benz Apps	To switch to Mercedes-Benz Apps
Connect	To switch to Internet mode

Voice command	Function
Vehicle menu	To switch to vehicle settings
System settings menu	To switch to system settings

Navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses as well as directly change important navigation settings.

Voice command	Function
Navigate to <Address/POI/Contact>	Universal search for destinations of all types. A search is also performed in the address book contacts, in the navigation database and on the Internet (POIs). The order of the details, e.g. city, street or house number, can be variably selected.
Address in <Country>	Destination entry in a desired country, e.g. address in France
Navigate home	Starts navigation to home address
Navigate to work	Starts navigation to your workspace
POI <POI>	Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate. A search is also performed in the navigation database and on the Internet.
POI online search <POI>	Conducts a POI search on the Internet only

Voice command	Function
Navigate to contact <Name>	Destination entry to a contact in the address book
Enter country Enter city Enter district Enter street Enter intersection Enter house number Enter ZIP code	Enters a country/city/district/street/intersection/house number/ZIP code
Nearest restaurant Nearest car park Nearest rest area with toilets Nearest gas station	Searches for nearby restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with rest rooms and gas stations
Last destinations	Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations
Alternative routes	Switches route guidance to another route
Start route guidance	Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination
Cancel route guidance	Cancels route guidance

Voice command	Function
Guidance instructions on Guidance instructions off	Switches the route guidance voice output on/off
Show traffic map Hide traffic map	Switches the traffic map on/off
Switch on POI symbols Switch off POI symbols	Switches the POI symbols display on the map on/off

Telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book.

Voice command	Function
Call <Name>	Makes a phone call. All address book names are available.
Search for contact <Name>	Searches for and displays a contact. All address book names are available.
Latest calls	Displays the last call
Redial number	Selects the last phone number dialed

Radio voice commands

Radio voice commands can also be used when the radio application is running in the background.

Voice command	Function
Station <Name>	To call up receivable or saved stations
<Frequency>	To enter a frequency directly
Next station Previous station	To switch to the next available station
Save station	To save a station in the station list
Show station list	To display the names of all receivable stations
Read out station list	To listen to the names of all receivable stations
Switch on traffic announcement Switch off traffic announcement	To switch the traffic information service on/off
Radio info on Radio info off	To switch the current station information on/off

Media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player is running in the background.

Voice command	Function
Play <Tracks> Play <Albums> Play <Artists> Play<Composers> Play <Genres> Play <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.
Media search <Track> Media search <Albums> Media search <Artists> Media search <Composers> Media search <Genres> Media search <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.

Voice command	Function
Show all albums Show all artists Show all composers Show all genres Show all tracks Show all playlists	Available albums, artists, composers, genres, tracks or playlists are searched for.
Next track	To select the next track
Previous track	To select the previous track
Random track list on Random track list off	To switch the random track list on/off

Message voice commands

Text messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands.

Voice command	Function
Text message to <Name>	To create a message. All address book names are available.
Reply	To reply to a message
Forward text message	To forward a message

Vehicle voice commands

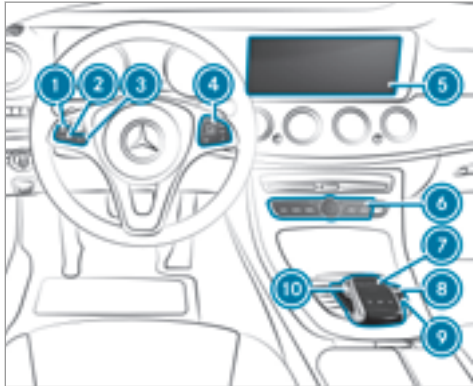
You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings.

Voice command	Function
Ambient light menu	To display ambient light settings
Ambient light blue	To display the blue ambient light
Display and styles menu	To show display settings
Assistance menu	To display assistance settings
Scent menu	To display fragrancing settings
Energy flow	To display energy flow settings
Ionization menu	To display ionization settings


Voice command	Function
Climate control menu	To display climate control settings
Automatic climate control driver on	To switch on the automatic climate control settings on the driver's side
Light menu	To display light settings
Massage menu	To display massage settings
Massage driver's seat on	To switch on the massage function for the driver's seat
Massage driver's seat off	To switch off the massage function for the driver's seat
Outside temperature	To display the outside temperature
Engine data	To display engine data
Seats menu	To display seat adjustment settings
Seat heating front passenger level 2	To set the seat heater for the front passenger seat to level 2
Consumption menu	To display consumption
Vehicle data	To display vehicle data

Overview and operation

Overview of the multimedia system



- ① Switches the sound on or off
- ② Decreases the volume
- ③ Increases the volume
- ④ Touch Control
- ⑤ Media display

- ⑥ Main functions button group (→ page 242)
- ⑦ Touchpad
- ⑧ Volume control
Adjusts volume and switches the sound on/off
- ⑨ Button 
Switches multimedia system on/off
- ⑩ Controller

Notes on the media display

! NOTE Scratching of the display

The display has a highly sensitive, high-gloss surface. There is a risk of it becoming scratched.

Avoid touching the display.

Observe the notes on cleaning.

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 338).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the

brightness is initially reduced automatically. The media display may then switch off completely for a while.

- ⓘ If you are wearing polarized sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the media display.

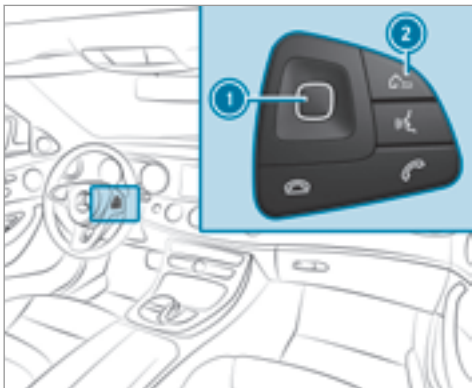
Central control elements overview



- ① Touch Control
- ② Controller
- ③ Touchpad

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control



- ▶ **To select a menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right on Touch Control ①.
- ▶ Press Touch Control ①.
- ▶ **To open a list:** press Touch Control ①.
- ▶ **To close a list:** press the ② button.

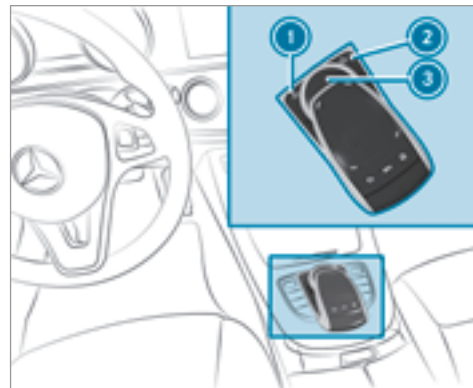
- ▶ **To call up the menu list/favorites:** hold button ②.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.



Setting the sensitivity for Touch Control

Multimedia system:






- ➔ System ▶▶ Input ▶▶ Touch Control Sensitivity
- ▶ Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Operating the controller



- ①  button, to return to the previous display (press briefly), to call up the main functions and favorites (press and hold)
- ②  button, to call up main functions and favorites
- ③ Controller

Controller operating options:

- ▶ Turn  left or right.
- ▶ Slide  left or right.
- ▶ Slide  up or down.
- ▶ Slide  diagonally.
- ▶ Press  briefly or press and hold.

Touchpad

Switching the touchpad on/off

Multimedia system:

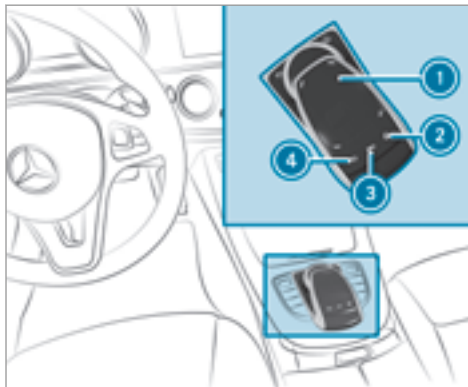
 System  Input




- ▶ Switch Touchpad on or off .

Operating the touchpad

Requirement:

For vehicles with a controller: the touchpad is switched on (→ page 241).



- ① Touchpad
- ② Button  Calls up main functions and favorites
- ③ Button  Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
- ④ Button 

Press briefly: returns to the previous display
Press and hold: calls up main functions

You can navigate in menus and lists via touch-sensitive surface ① by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- ▶ **To open or close lists:** swipe left or right.
- ▶ **To select the menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ Press touchpad ①.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- ▶ **To call up main functions and favorites:** swipe down with two fingers.
- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶▶  Input

- ▶ Select **Touchpad Sensitivity**.
- ▶ Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.
- ▶ **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch **Touchpad Tap** on or off .
If the function is switched on , a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.


Handwriting recognition: switching the read-aloud function on/off

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶▶  Audio ▶▶ System Feedback

- ▶ Switch **Read Out Handwriting Recognition** on or off .

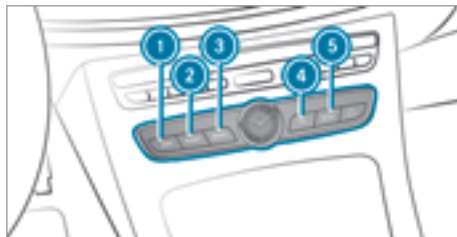
Selecting a station and track using the touchpad







- ▶ Press the  button on the touchpad.
- or

- ▶ Swipe upwards using two fingers on the touchpad.
The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- ▶ Use one finger to swipe up or down.
Radio: the previous or next station is set.
Media source: the previous or next track is selected.
- ▶ **To hide the control menu:** swipe down on the touchpad using two fingers.

Main functions

Calling up the main functions



- ▶ ① Button  calls up navigation
- ▶ ② Button  calls up the radio
- ▶ ③ Button  calls up media sources
- ▶ ④ Button  calls up the telephone
- ▶ ⑤ Button  sets vehicle functions
- ▶ Alternatively: press the  button on the controller, the touchpad or Touch Control.
The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Select a main function.

Calling up lists and menus on the multimedia system

Call up a list

- ▶ Call up a main function (→ page 242).
- ▶ **To open a list:** swipe left on the touchpad.
- ▶ **To close a list:** swipe right on the touchpad.
- ▶ **To select a menu item:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.
- ▶ Press the touchpad.

Favorites


Overview of favorites

Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favorites in total.

The following functions are available:

- add **pre-defined favorites** from the following categories (→ page 243):
 - [Navigation](#)
 - [Entertainment](#)
 - [Phone](#)
 - [Connect](#)
 - [Vehicle](#)
 - [System Settings](#)
- add **your own favorites** (→ page 243).
- rename a favorite (→ page 243).
- move a favorite (→ page 244).
- delete a favorite (→ page 244).
- reset all favorites (→ page 244).

Calling up favorites


- ▶ Press the  button.
The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
Navigating means:
 - swiping on the touchpad and Touch Control
 - sliding the controller

Leaving the favorites menu

- ▶ Press the  button.


Adding a favorite

Adding a pre-defined favorite



- ▶ Press the  button.
The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards twice.
The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ Select [New Favorite](#).
The categories are displayed.
- ▶ Select a category.
The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ Select a favorite.

- ▶ Store the favorite at the desired position.
If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.


Example: adding your own favorite

- ▶ Select [Vehicle](#).
- ▶ Select [Full Screen: Consumption](#).
- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the favorites are displayed.
- ▶ Store the favorite at the desired position.


Renaming a favorite

- ▶ Press the  button.
The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ Select [Rename](#).
- ▶ Enter the characters.
- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** select .

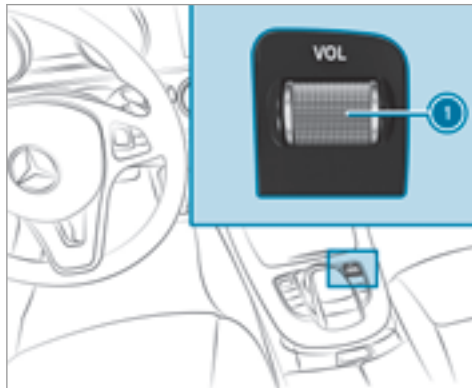
Moving a favorite



- ▶ Press the  button.
The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the favorite to the desired position.
If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Deleting a favorite

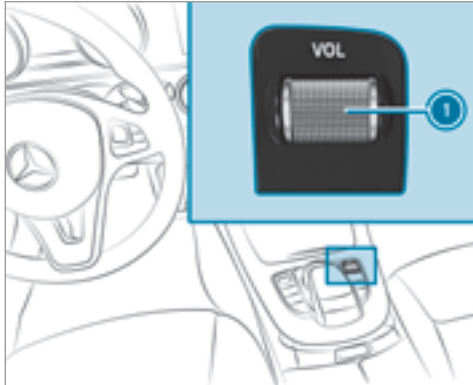
- ▶ Press the  button.
The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ **To delete:** select **Delete**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

- ▶ **To restore all favorites:** select **Reset All**.
A query appears.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The favorites are reset to the factory settings.

Switching the sound on or off

- ▶ **To mute:** press volume control . The  symbol appears in the status line. You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.
- ▶ **To switch on:** change the media source or adjust the volume.

Adjusting the volume



On the multimedia system

- ▶ Turn volume control ①. The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.

Adjust this in the following situations:

- during a traffic announcement
- during a navigation announcement

The volume of the navigation announcement changes in accordance with the volume of the current media source.

- during a telephone call
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

or

- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Audio**.
- ▶ Select a volume setting.
- ▶ Set the volume.

- ① The volume can also be set on the multifunction steering wheel (→ page 216).

Entering characters

Using the character input function

The following functions are available:

- selecting a character in the character bar

- writing a character on the touchpad

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- ▶ **On Touch Control and controller:** select a character in the character bar.

Depending on the destination entered, the following is available:

- the full set of characters
- characters which are useful for the current input string

Other characters are grayed out.

- ▶ **On the touchpad:** select a character in the character bar.

or

- ▶ Write the characters on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad. Handwriting recognition supports you by means of character suggestions and a read-aloud function.

Examples of character entry:



- Renaming a favorite

- Entering a POI or an address using free or step-by-step search
- Entering a web address






Character input using the controller


Example: renaming a favorite



- ▶ Calling up the "Renaming a favorite" function (→ page 243).
- ▶ **To enter a character:** turn , slide  and press the controller. The character is entered in the input line.

Use the following entry functions:

-  To delete a character: press the controller.
- To delete an entry: press and hold the controller until the entire entry is deleted.
-  To switch to special characters and symbols.
-  To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters.
-  To change the language
-  To switch to character entry on the touchpad.

 The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** select .

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

- ▶ Enter a POI or address (→ page 259).

Entering characters on the touchpad

Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 241).

- The entered or selected character should be read out: the handwriting recognition read-aloud function is switched on (→ page 242).

Example: renaming a favorite



- ▶ Calling up the "Renaming a favorite" function (→ page 243).
- ▶ **To enter a character:** use your finger to write characters on the touchpad. The character is entered in the input line. If different interpretations are possible, character suggestions are displayed.
- ▶ **To select a character suggestion:** turn the controller.

- ▶ Resume character input.
 - ▶ **To enter a space:** swipe right when the cursor is located in the input line.
 - ▶ **To delete a character:** swipe left when the cursor is located in the input line.
 - ▶ **To confirm the entry:** press the touchpad.
 - ▶ **To finish character entry:** swipe upwards.
- or

- ▶ Press the  button.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

- ▶ Enter a POI or address (→ page 259).

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

- ↳ System ▶  Display and Designs

Designs

- ▶ Select [Designs](#).
- ▶ Select [Sport](#), [Classic](#) or [Progressive](#).

Adapting the ambient lighting for the style

- ▶ Select [Adjust Amb. Lighting](#).
Activate or deactivate the function .
This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Additional display area

Depending on the vehicle, various items of additional information can be shown. The additional display area comprises the left-hand or right-hand third of the display.

- ▶ Select [Additional Disp. Area](#).


The following display content can be selected:

- [Dynamic](#)
- [Navigation Map](#)
- [Consumption](#)
- [Time and Date](#)

Display brightness

- ▶ Select [Display Brightness](#).
- ▶ Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- ▶ **Off:** select [Display off](#).
- ▶ **On:** press a button, , for example.

Display design

- ▶ Select [Day/Night Design](#).
- ▶ Select [Automatic](#), [Day Design](#) or [Night Design](#).

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

- ↳ System ▶  Time and Date

- ▶ Deactivate [Manual Time Adjustment](#).
The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and daylight saving time.

- ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:
 - route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance
 - calculation of expected time of arrival

Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶▶  Time and Date ▶▶ Time Zone:

A list of countries is displayed.

- ▶ Select a country •.
Depending on the country, time zones are displayed.
- ▶ Select a time zone.
The time zone set is displayed after **Time Zone:**.

Setting summer time

The **Automatic Daylight Saving Time** and **Daylight Saving Time** options cannot be selected in all countries.

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶▶  Time and Date

Automatically

- ▶ Switch **Automatic Daylight Saving Time** on or off .

Manually

- ▶ Deactivate **Automatic Daylight Saving Time**.
- ▶ Select **Daylight Saving Time**.
- ▶ Select **On** or **Off**.

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶▶  Time and Date ▶▶ Set Format

- ▶ Set the date and time format •.

Setting the time manually

Requirement:

- The **Manual Time Adjustment** function is switched on.

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶▶  Time and Date ▶▶ Set Time

- ▶ Set the hours.
- ▶ Navigate to the right to set the minutes.
- ▶ Set the minutes.

- ▶ Confirm changes when exiting the menu.

The date is set automatically via GPS.

Connectivity

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶▶  Connectivity

- ▶ Select **Transmit Vehicle Position Data**.
- ▶ Switch the function on or off .

Bluetooth®


Bluetooth® settings

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m). You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- hands-free system with access to the following options:

- contacts (→ page 286)
- call lists (→ page 289)
- text messages
- Internet connection
- listening to music via Bluetooth® audio (→ page 313)
- transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

-  Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Requirement:

- Apple CarPlay™ is not active.

Multimedia system:

 System  Connectivity

-  Activate or deactivate Bluetooth®.

If Android Auto is active, a prompt appears asking whether Bluetooth® should be deactivated.

 Select **Yes**.

Android Auto is closed and Bluetooth® is deactivated.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection

The Wi-Fi connection is established to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. to the customer's mobile phone or tablet PC.

- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.

- WPS PBC

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).

- Security key

The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi

Prerequisite

- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described.

Multimedia system:

 System  Connectivity

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

 Switch **Wi-Fi** on or off .


If **Wi-Fi** is deactivated , communication via Wi-Fi is interrupted to all devices. This also means that a connection to the HERMES communication module cannot be established. Functions such as dynamic route



guidance with Live Traffic Information are then unavailable.

Connecting the multimedia system with a device via Wi-Fi





This function is available if a HERMES communication module is not installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

 The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).







-  Select [Internet Settings](#).
-  Select [Search for Wi-Fi Networks](#).

Using a WPS PIN:








-  Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
-  Select  [Connect via WPS PIN Input](#). The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
-  Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.

-  Confirm the entry.

Using a button:







-  Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
-  Select  [Connect via WPS PBC](#).
-  Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected.
-  Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
-  Select [Continue](#) in the multimedia system.

Using a security key:

-  Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
-  Select  [Connect Using Security Key](#).
-  Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
-  Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
-  Confirm the entry with .

 All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

Device has already been connected:

-  **To automatically connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
-  Activate  [Connect Automatically](#).
-  **To connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
-  Select  [Connect](#).
The connection is established again. These functions are possible when the device has already been connected to the Wi-Fi network.




Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Multimedia system:

 [System](#)   [Connectivity](#)

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ▶ Select [Set Up Hotspot](#).
- ▶ Highlight [Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot](#).
- ▶ **To generate a WPS PIN:** select  [Connect via WPS PIN Generation](#).
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown in the multimedia system display on the device to be connected and confirm.
- ▶ **Connect via WPS PIN:** select  [Connect via WPS PIN Input](#).
- ▶ Select [Enter WPS PIN](#).
- ▶ Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Select [Continue](#).
- ▶ **To connect by pressing a button:** select  [Connect via WPS PBC](#).
- ▶ Press the push button on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Select [Continue](#).
- ▶ **To connect via a security key:** select [Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot](#). A security key is displayed.

- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the SSID [MB Hotspot XXXXX](#).
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the multimedia system display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.
- ▶ **To connect via NFC:** select [Connection via NFC](#).
- ▶ Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 284).
- ▶ Select [Done](#).
The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

To generate a new security key:

- ▶ Select [Set Up Hotspot](#).
- ▶ Select [Generate Security Key](#).
A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

- ▶ **To save a security key:** select [Save](#).
When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Managing COMAND Touch devices

Requirements

- The COMAND Touch App is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet) which is to be used as a Rear Seat Entertainment System unit.
- Wi-Fi is activated (→ page 249) and the multimedia system is configured as a Wi-Fi Hotspot (→ page 250).

Multimedia system:

 [System](#)  [COMAND Touch](#)

Connecting a new device

- ▶ Select [Authorize a New Device](#).
- ▶ Select [Connect New Device](#).

- ▶ **Accept** the connection request from the new device.
A security key is displayed.
- ▶ Enter the security key in the external device.
The device is authorized.

Selecting a connected device

- ▶ Select **Authorize a New Device**.
The devices already connected are displayed.
- ▶ Select **Continue Using Connected Devices**.
The **Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions** message appears.
- ▶ Select **Continue**.
Follow the instructions to authorize the selected device.

De-authorizing the device

- ▶ Select the connected device from the list.
The **Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions** message appears.

- ▶ Select **Continue**.
A prompt will appear asking whether you would like to deauthorize the selected device.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The device is deauthorized.

Child safety lock

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶ Parental Control

Locking an external device

- ▶ Select an external device.
- ▶ Select **Lock**.
The device connected via the COMAND Touch App is locked or unlocked .

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation

announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶ Language

- ▶ Set the language.

- ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶  Units

- ▶ Select **km** or **mi**.
- ▶ In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the **Additional Speedometer display on** .

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

You can either use an SD card or a USB storage device as temporary storage.

- ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

! NOTE Data loss

- ▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on or the vehicle has been started.
- The SD card is inserted (→ page 306) or the USB device is connected (→ page 308).

Multimedia system:

↪ System ▶▶ System Backup

- ▶ Select [Import Data](#) or [Export Data](#).

Importing

- ▶ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognized during data reading.

The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

- ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

- ▶ Enter your four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Select a data storage medium.
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Multimedia system:

↪ System ▶▶ PIN Protection

Setting the PIN

- ▶ Select [Set PIN](#).
- ▶ Enter your four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter your four-digit PIN again.
If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

Prerequisite

- A current PIN must be set.
- ▶ Select [Change Settings](#).
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.
- ▶ Select [Change PIN](#).
- ▶ Set the new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

- ▶ Select [Change Settings](#).
Confirm with the PIN.
- ▶ Select [Protect Data Export](#).
Activate or deactivate the function.

Activating PIN protection for offline mode

- ▶ Select [Change Settings](#).
Confirm with the PIN.
- ▶ Select [Protect Deactivation of Offline Mode](#).
Activate or deactivate the function.

Unblocking the PIN

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at <http://www.mercedes.me>.
- The [Personalization](#) (→ page 254) service is activated.

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the

Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

- ▶ Select [Unblock PIN](#).
- ▶ Enter the single-use password.
PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.
- ⓘ Alternatively, you can have PIN protection reset at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

User profile

Setting a user profile

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▶  [Personalization](#)

Displaying a user profile when starting

If this function is active, a prompt appears when starting the system asking which user profile to use.

- ▶ Select [Display Profile Selection after Start](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Selecting a user profile

- ▶ Select [Guest Profile](#) or individual profile ●.
- ⓘ Some settings from the user profile are only loaded when the vehicle is stationary or when the ignition is switched on.


Automatic synchronization

Each time the ignition is switched off or on, the individual user profiles are synchronized on the multimedia system and on the server. This ensures that the latest user profiles are always available.

- ▶ Select [Automatic Synchronization](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
- ⓘ For more information about importing/exporting user profiles (→ page 255).

Creating a user profile

Multimedia system:

- ↳ System ▶  [Personalization](#) ▶ [Create Profile](#)
- ▶ Enter a name.
- ▶ Select .

Individual settings are saved in the user profile, e.g.:

- System settings
- Settings in the TV tuner's channel list
- Navigation and traffic information

The settings differ depending on the vehicle equipment.

Importing/exporting user profiles

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection .
- A Mercedes me account exists at <http://www.mercedes.me>.
- The [Personalization](#) service is activated.

Multimedia system:

 System   Personalization  Manual Export/Import

This function is not available in all countries.

Only individual profiles can be imported or exported.

The individual profiles are always collectively imported or exported.


- ▶ **Import:** select [Import Profiles from Server](#). The [The profile data import overwrites all existing profile data. Do you want to continue?](#) message appears.
- ▶ Select [Yes](#). User profiles are imported.
- ▶ **Export:** select [Export Profiles to the Server](#). User profiles are exported.

- ⓘ Certain settings, such as address book entries or previous destinations from the navigation system, are not exported.

User profile options

Multimedia system:

 System   Personalization

- ▶ Highlight a profile.
- ▶  Select an option.

The following options are available:

- [Rename](#)
- [Delete](#)
- [Reset](#)

- ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted or renamed.

Software update

Information on software updates

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Software update

Source of the update	Update type
Internet	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Operator's Manual
External storage medium, e.g. USB flash drive	Navigation maps

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is always up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes-Benz mbrace® services and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, in many cases, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates at any time on the Mercedes me portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- the long-term quality and availability of Mercedes-Benz mbrace® is guaranteed
- keep your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at <http://me.mercedes-benz.com>

Performing a software update

Requirement:

- An Internet connection is required for updates which are obtained online .

Multimedia system:

↪ System ▶ Software Update

Automatically

Requirement:

- Your vehicle has a built-in communication module.

▶ Activate [Automatic Online Update](#) .
Updates are performed.

The current status of the updates is displayed.

Manually

▶ Deactivate [Automatic Online Update](#) .

▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

Searching for new Updates

Requirements

- Your vehicle does not have a built-in communication module.
- An Internet-enabled mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 283).

▶ Select [Search for New Updates](#).

The list of available updates is refreshed.

▶ Select an update and start the update.


The selected update is downloaded via the connected mobile phone.

Activating the software update

▶ Restart the system.

Important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Please install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

 If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 256).

As soon as an update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the multimedia system display.

You have the following selection options:

- **Download**
The update will be downloaded in the background.
- **Details**
Information about the pending update is displayed.
- **Later**
The update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 256).

If the download is completed and the update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example:

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The electric parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the update will be installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the center console display. Please consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Reset function

Multimedia system:

↪ System ▶▶ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- station presets
- connected mobile phones

▶ Select **Yes**.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

▶ Select **Yes**

▶ Enter the current PIN.
The PIN is reset.

Or

▶ Select **No**.

The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

ⓘ If you have forgotten your PIN, an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center can deactivate your PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select **Yes**.

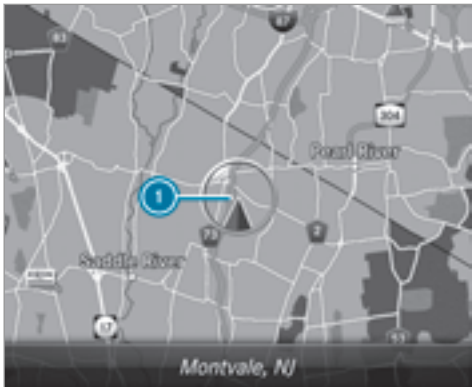
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

Navigation



- Alternatively: press the **NAVI** button. The map appears and shows current vehicle position ①.

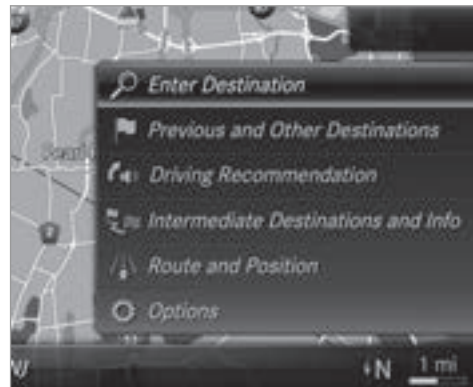
- ① If a climate control setting is changed, a climate bar appears briefly.

Showing/hiding the navigation menu

Requirement:

- The map shows the vehicle's current position.

Navigation



- To show:** swipe left on the touchpad or Touch Control.

or

- Slide the controller to the left.
- To hide:** swipe right on the touchpad or Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the right.

- ① To show or hide lower menu levels, swipe or slide to the left or right as many times as necessary.

Destination entry

Entering a POI or address

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation



▶ Show the navigation menu.

▶ Select **Enter Destination**.

The state or province in which the vehicle is located is set ①.

There are two available methods of destination entry:

- free search ②
- search step-by-step ③

Method 1: free search

▶ Enter a POI or address ②. The entries can be made in any order. During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

The following entries can be made, for example:

- city, street, house number
- street, city
- ZIP code
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. **Gas Station**
- city, POI name

▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select ⑤ .

▶ Write characters on the touchpad.

▶ **To switch to character selection:** press the button.

or

▶ Press the touchpad.

▶ **To delete an entry:** select ④ (if available).

- Press briefly: deletes the last character entered or the last suggestion adopted.
- Press and hold: deletes the entire entry.

▶ **To set the language:** select ⑧.

▶ Select a language.

① This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

▶ **To call up the online search function:** select ⑥ **Online Search**.

Once an Internet connection is established, a list appears. It shows online destinations related to the previous entry.

Online destinations are provided by the Internet service provider.


▶ Select the online destination.

or

▶ Enter an online destination in the input line.

① Online search is not available in all countries.


① Requirement (USA): Mercedes-Benz mbrace® is activated.

▶ **To call up the list:** press the  button.

or

▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.

▶ Select a destination in the list.

▶ **To adopt a destination:** select **Select Destination** .

If there are several listings for a destination, a list appears.

▶ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

Method 2: search step-by-step

▶ Press the  button.

or

▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.

The character bar is hidden. **City or ZIP** is highlighted. Additional entry fields, e.g. for **POI**, are available.

▶ Select **City or ZIP**.
The character bar appears.

▶ Enter a city or ZIP code.
During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.


The address can be entered in various orders, for example:

- **City or ZIP, Street, House No.**
A street intersection may be entered, if available.
- **Street, City or ZIP**
- **POI, e.g. Gas Station, City or ZIP**

① The functions described for the free search may be used:

- to switch to handwriting recognition
- to switch to character selection

- to delete an entry

Entries in the **POI** field, for example, can also be deleted by pressing . Navigate to the left to do so.

- call up online search function (if available)
- calls up a list

▶ **To change the state/province:** select the state or province.

▶ Enter a state or province. You only need to enter the first character.

▶ Select a state or province in the list.

▶ **To change the country:** select the country.

▶ Enter a country. You only need to enter the first character.

▶ Select a country in the list.

▶ **To adopt a destination:** select **Select Destination**.

If there are several listings for a destination, a distance-orientated list appears.

▶ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

Selecting a POI

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation ▶ Previous and Other Destinations ▶ POIs

Method 1

- ▶ Select a category.
If route guidance is not active: the search begins in the vicinity of the current vehicle position. The list is sorted by distance in ascending order.
If route guidance is active: the search begins after selecting a search position.
The POIs show the following information:
 - name of POI
 - linear distance to the POI
 - the direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow) is displayed when searching for the vehicle's current position
- ▶ Select a POI.
- ▶ **Route guidance is active:** select the search position prior to choosing a POI.

- ▶ If intermediate destinations are set, these can also be selected as the search position after selecting [Near Destination](#).

Method 2

- ▶ Select [All Categories](#).
- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ Select a POI.
- ▶ **Route guidance is active:** select the search position prior to choosing a POI.
- ▶ If intermediate destinations are set, these can also be selected as the search position after selecting [Near Destination](#).

Alternatively filtering the display by POI

- ▶ Enter a search term in the Search: line.
The results list shows relevant POIs.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ The first POI in the list is highlighted.
- ▶ Select a POI.

Example: setting the search position for the parking category during active route guidance

- ▶ Select [In the Vicinity](#), [Near Destination](#) or [Along the Route](#).
The list shows the located POIs or opens an overview of the route destination after selecting [Near Destination](#).
- ▶ Select a POI.
- ▶ Select [Near Destination](#): select an intermediate destination or destination.

Selecting previous destinations

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation ▶ Previous and Other Destinations

- ▶ Select [Previous Destinations](#).
- ▶ Select a destination suggestion or a destination.
The destination address is shown.
- ⓘ If [Learn Journeys](#) is switched on , destination suggestions are displayed (→ page 272).

- ▶ **Alternatively:** if a favorite has been saved (→ page 272), select [From Global Favorites](#).
- ▶ Select a favorite.
The destination address is shown.

Selecting a contact

Requirement:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 283).

Multimedia system:

↳ [Navigation](#) ▶ [Previous and Other Destinations](#) ▶ [Contacts](#)

- ▶ Select the contact.
The contact details are displayed.
- ▶ Select an address.
- ▶ **Alternatively, to filter the display by contacts:** enter names or telephone numbers, for example, into the search field.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ The first contact in the list is highlighted.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select an address.

Enter geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:

↳ [Navigation](#) ▶ [Previous and Other Destinations](#) ▶ [Geo-coordinates](#)


- ▶ Enter geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds.
The map shows the position.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.
- ▶ **To calculate a route:** select [Start Route Guidance](#).
- ▶ If a route has already been created, select [Start New Route Guidance](#) or [Set as Intermediate Destination](#).

Selecting from the map

Multimedia system:

↳ [Navigation](#) ▶  [Options](#) ▶ [Map Menu](#)

- ▶ **Alternatively:** if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
The map menu appears.

- ▶ Select "Move map" in map menu  (→ page 276).

- ▶ Swipe in any direction on Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller in any direction.
The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.
- ▶ Press Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available POIs and roads.
If a destination is located exactly on the crosshair, the destination address is displayed.
- ▶ Select a destination in the list.
The destination address is shown.

Setting the map orientation to 2D or 3D

- ▶ Highlight [Map Orientation: 2D/3D](#).

- ▶ Press Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
The map will be displayed in the selected map orientation.

Showing traffic messages in the vicinity of the map

- ▶ Select [Traffic Messages for the Vicinity](#).
The map appears.
- ▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.
The previous or next traffic incident is highlighted on the map. Information on the traffic incident is displayed.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

- ▶ Select [POIs in the Vicinity](#).
- ▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.
The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or address is displayed.

- ▶ **Alternatively, to filter the display by POI category:** swipe down on Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller down.
- ▶ Select a POI category.

- ▶ ⓘ [User Defined](#) allows personal POI symbols to be selected (→ page 277).

Entering an intermediate destination

Prerequisite


- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

↳ [Navigation](#) ▶ [Intermediate Destinations and Info](#)

- ▶ Select [Search for an Intermediate Destination](#).
- ▶ Enter an intermediate destination as a POI or address (→ page 259).
- ▶ Select an intermediate destination.
- ▶ Select [Set as Destination](#).

or

- ▶ Select an intermediate destination using  [Enter Destination](#) during route guidance.

- ▶ Select [Set as Next Intermediate Destination](#) after entering the destination.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

Requirement:

- Enter the destination and at least one intermediate destination.

Multimedia system:

↳ [Navigation](#) ▶ [Intermediate Destinations and Info](#)

- ▶ Select [Start New Route Guidance](#).
The route is calculated with the set intermediate destinations.




Editing intermediate destinations

Requirement:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation ▶ Intermediate Destinations and Info

- ▶ **To change the order of destinations:** highlight the destination or intermediate destination.
- ▶ Select  **Move.**
- ▶ Move the intermediate destination to the desired position.
- ▶ Press Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- ▶ **To call up the map:** highlight the destination or intermediate destination.
- ▶ Select  **Map.**
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 277).
- ▶ Select destination on the map (→ page 262).
- ▶ **To delete a destination:** highlight a destination or intermediate destination.
- ▶ Select  **Delete.**

Starting an automatic gas station search

Requirement:

- The automatic gas station search is activated (→ page 267).

Driving situation

Route guidance is active. The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The **Reserve Fuel Would you like to start a search for surrounding gas stations?** message is shown.

- ▶ Select **Yes.**
The automatic gas station search begins. The available gas stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select the gas station.
The address of the gas station is displayed.
- ▶ Method 1: if route guidance is not active, select **Start Route Guidance.**
The selected gas station is set as the destination. Route guidance begins.

- ▶ Method 2: if route guidance is activated, select **Start New Route Guidance** or **Set as Next Intermediate Destination.**

Start New Route Guidance: the selected gas station is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the gas station begins.

Set as Next Intermediate Destination: the selected gas station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

- ▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select **Yes** in the prompt.
The selected gas station is entered into position 1 of the intermediate destinations menu. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Route

Calculating a route

Requirement:

- The destination has been entered. The destination address is shown.




- ▶ Method 1: if route guidance is not active, select [Start Route Guidance](#). The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.
- ▶ Method 2: if route guidance is activated, select [Start New Route Guidance](#) or [Set as Next Intermediate Destination](#).
[Start New Route Guidance](#): the selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.
[Set as Next Intermediate Destination](#): the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Taking alternative routes into consideration

- ▶ Select an alternative route (→ page 267).

Other menu functions

- ▶ **To save the destination:** select  [Store in "Previous Destinations"](#).

- ▶ **To display on the map:** select  [Map](#).
- ▶ **To call a telephone number:** select  [Call](#).
- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** select  [www](#) (if available).

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

 [Navigation](#) ▶  [Route and Position](#)

- ▶ Select [Route Settings](#).
- ▶ Select a route type.
 A route has already been created: the route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.
 A route has not been created: the next route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.
 - [Eco Route](#)
 An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.
 The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed in green.

- [Fast Route](#)
 A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- [Short Route](#)
 A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

[Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance](#) can be switched on or off for these route types. If [Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance](#) is switched on, [Ask in the Event of Traffic Jam Avoidance](#) can be selected.

The route types [Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance](#) and [Ask in the Event of Traffic Jam Avoidance](#) are not available in every country.

- [Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance](#)
 The route is calculated with the currently set route type.
 Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account.
 Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.
- [Ask in the Event of Traffic Jam Avoidance](#)

A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead.

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

Navigation   **Route and Position**  **Avoid Options**

Avoiding areas

Select **Areas** (→ page 278).

Avoiding highways, ferries, motorail trains, tunnels, unpaved roads

Select or deselect avoid option.

Using toll roads

Select **Use Toll Roads**.

Select **Cash** or **Electronic Billing** or **Off**.

The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).

If **Off** is selected, toll roads are not taken into account.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the avoid **Ferries** option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Using carpool lanes

Select **Number of Occupants in the Vehicle**.

Select number.

When using carpool lanes, observe the applicable legal requirements as well as any conditions pertaining to when and where such lanes may be used. Carpool lanes may only be used if certain conditions are met.

These route options are not available in every country.

Selecting notifications

Multimedia system:

Navigation  **Navigation**  **Options**  **Announcements**

Switch announcements on or off .

- **Announce Traffic Warnings**

This function is not available in all countries.

- **Announce Street Names**

The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction.

This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Displaying destination information

Requirement:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

Navigation  **Navigation**

Select **Intermediate Destinations and Info**.

The following information is displayed:

- intermediate destinations and destination
- The route can also include up to four intermediate destinations.
- Name, address
- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival

Selecting an alternative route

Multimedia system:

Navigation   Route and Position

- ▶ Select **Alternative Route**.
The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.
The currently selected route is shown with a dark blue line.
- ▶ Select an alternative route.

Switching the automatic gas station search on/off

Multimedia system:

Navigation   Options

- ▶ Switch **Reserve Fuel** on or off .
Switched on : when the fuel reserve level is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for gas stations.

Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the **Suggest Rest Area** function are activated (→ page 206).

Driving situation

The **Attention Assist Do you want to search for a rest area?** message is shown.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select a service station.
The service station address is displayed.
- ▶ Method 1: if route guidance is not active, select **Start Route Guidance**.
The selected service station is set as a destination. Route guidance begins.
- ▶ Method 2: if route guidance is activated, select **Start New Route Guidance** or **Set as Next Intermediate Destination**.
Start New Route Guidance: the selected service station is set as a new destination. The previous destination and all intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the service station begins.

Set as Next Intermediate Destination: the selected service station is set as the next destination. Route guidance begins.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving recommendations.

Driving recommendations are:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the navigation announcements or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving recommendations may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted

- the direction of a one-way street has changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

Notes on driving maneuvers



There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase
If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement, e.g. "Prepare to turn right", is issued.

The map appears in full-screen mode.

- Announcement phase
The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 300 feet (100 m)".
The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the intersection or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.
 - Change-of-direction phase
The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".
The display is split into two parts.
The vehicle has successfully changed direction when the light-colored bar on the right drops down to 0 feet (0 meters) and the current vehicle position symbol has reached the highlighted change-of-direction point.
When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.
- i** Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Information on lane recommendations

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, the multimedia system can display lane recommendations for the next two changes of direction.




- ① Recommended lane
- ② Possible lane
- ③ Lanes not recommended

- Recommended lane ①
In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane ②
In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended ③
In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.


During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

- ① Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

Destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the Exchequer flag . Route guidance is finished.


When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate

destination . After this, route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

Requirements:

- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

▶ **To switch off:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.


or

▶ Press on the volume control to the right of the controller during a navigation announcement (→ page 244).
The **Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated.** message appears.

or

▶ Show the navigation menu (→ page 258).

▶ Select  **Driving Recommendation.**
The symbol changes to .

▶ **To switch on:** select  [Driving Recommendation](#).


The current navigation announcement is played.

i In the following situations, navigation announcements are switched on automatically:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

i You can access and add this function as a favorite under [Spoken Driving Recommendations On/Off](#).



Switching navigation announcements on/off during a phone call

- ▶ Select [System](#).
- ▶ Select  [Audio](#).
- ▶ Select [Navigation and Traffic Announcements](#).
- ▶ Switch [Driving Recommendations During Phone Call](#) on or off .

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Requirements:

- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

▶ Press the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

▶ Turn the volume control to the right of the controller during a navigation announcement (→ page 245).

i In the following situations, the volume is raised to the minimum volume or lowered to the maximum volume:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

i The minimum volume can be individually set at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▶ **Alternatively:** select [System](#).

▶ Select  [Audio](#).

▶ Select [Navigation and Traffic Announcements](#).

▶ Select [Driving Recommendation Volume](#).

▶ Set the volume.

Switching audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements

▶ Select [System](#).

▶ Select  [Audio](#).

▶ Select [Navigation and Traffic Announcements](#).

▶ Switch [Audio Fadeout During Driving Recommendation](#) on or off .

Repeating navigation announcements


Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

▶ [Navigation](#)

▶ Select  [Driving Recommendation](#).

- ▶ Select  **Driving Recommendation**. The current navigation announcement is repeated.

- ① You can access and add this function as a favorite under **Repeat Spoken Driving Recommendation**.

Cancels route guidance

Requirements

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

 **Navigation**

- ▶ Select **Cancel Route Guidance**.

Continuing route guidance

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is interrupted.

- ① If the journey was interrupted for less than 2 hours, route guidance continues automatically.

Multimedia system:

 **Navigation** ▶  **Route and Position**

- ▶ Select **Continue Route Guidance**. The route is recalculated.

Route guidance to an off-road destination

Off-road destination: the destination is within the digital map. However, the map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

Off-road position: the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

The following displays appear when route guidance begins:

- the **Road Not Mapped** message
- a direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Notes on the off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

The following displays appear when the vehicle is off-road:

- the **Road Not Mapped** message
- a direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI


When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- ▶ Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
The map menu appears.
- ▶ Select  on the map menu (→ page 276).
The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.



Storing a map position

Multimedia system:

Navigation

The map is in full-screen mode.


- ▶ Press Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.





- ▶ Select "Move map" in map menu  (→ page 276).
- ▶ Select a position on the map.
If multiple entries are available for a map position, a list appears.
- ▶ Highlight the entry.
- ▶ Select  **Store in "Previous Destinations"**.
The map position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Editing the previous destinations

Multimedia system:

Navigation **Previous and Other Destinations** **Previous Destinations**

- ▶ Highlight one of the previous destinations.
- ▶ **To save as a favorite:** select  **Save as Global Favorite**.
The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ Move the favorite to the desired position.
If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

- ▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select  **Save as "Home"**.
- ▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select  **Save as "Work"**.
- ▶ **To delete a single or all destinations:**
select  **Delete** or **Delete All**.
A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To display destination information:** select  **Details**.

Using intelligent destination suggestions

Multimedia system:

Navigation **Options** **Intelligent Destination Suggestions**

The navigation system learns the user habits of the driver. The most probable destinations are suggested.

- ▶ Activate **Learn Journeys**.
The destination suggestions are displayed in the previous destinations and can be selected for route guidance.

- ▶ **To not use the function:** switch [Learn Journeys](#) off .
- ▶ **To delete destination suggestions:** select [Reset](#).

Using external destinations and routes

External destinations and routes can be received from the following sources:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- door-to-door navigation with Companion App (USA)
- via an MB Info call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center

A prompt appears on the media display. Received destinations and routes are saved in the previous destinations.

- ▶ **If a destination is received:** select [Yes](#) and continue with method 1 or 2.

or

- ▶ If a destination was received with photo information, select [Start Route Guidance](#). Route guidance starts.

- ▶ Method 1: if route guidance is not active, select [Start Route Guidance](#). The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

- ▶ Method 2: if route guidance is active, select [Start New Route Guidance](#) or [Set as Next Intermediate Destination](#).

[Start New Route Guidance](#): the received destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

[Set as Next Intermediate Destination](#): the received destination address is set as the next new destination. Route guidance begins.

- ▶ **If a route is received:** select [Start Route Guidance from Beginning of Route](#) or [Start Route Guidance from Current Position](#). Route guidance starts from the selected position.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

Traffic reports are received using Live Traffic Information and are used for route guidance.

This service is unavailable in some countries.

- ⓘ There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection.
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- The status of the service subscription can be displayed (→ page 274).

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Daimler AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Daimler AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor

for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not wish to transmit your vehicle position, you can have this service deactivated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying subscription information

Requirement:


- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:


 Navigation  Options

The subscription expiry date is automatically displayed:

- One month before the expiry date.
- One week before the expiry date.
- On the expiry date.

 **To display manually:** select [Live Traffic Subscription Info](#).

Depending on the status, one of the following messages appears:

- The period of validity for the subscription is displayed.
 - The subscription has expired.
-  The subscription can be extended:
- At an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
 - Via an MB Info call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center


Displaying the traffic map

Requirements:

- For Live Traffic Information: the vehicle is equipped with a communication module featuring an activated, integrated SIM card.
- When the vehicle is started, the communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection. Traffic information is made available shortly afterwards.

Multimedia system:

 Navigation  Options  Map Menu

 Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad. The map menu appears.


 Activate .

The traffic map can show the following information:

- traffic incidents, for example:
 - roadworks
 - road blocks
 - warning messages

The symbols for traffic incidents are displayed in color (on the route) or gray (off the route).

- traffic flow information:
 - traffic jam (red line)
 - slow-moving traffic (yellow line)
 - free-flowing traffic (green line)

- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute
- warning message symbols:
 - symbol 
 - additional road safety note when approaching a traffic incident, e.g. the end of a traffic jam

If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued (→ page 275).

Displaying traffic incidents


Multimedia system:

 Navigation  Options  Map
Content

- ▶ Activate **Traffic Incidents**. Roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

Activating free flow and traffic display

- ▶ Activate **Free Flowing Traffic** and **Traffic Delays**.

 The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Displaying details

- ▶ Display the traffic map (→ page 274).
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 277).
- ▶ Method 1: when a traffic report symbol is under the crosshair, press Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad. The traffic report details are displayed.
- ▶ Method 2: press Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- ▶ Select **Information on Traffic Reports**. The map shows the traffic report symbols in the vicinity. Traffic report information is displayed in the status line:
 - traffic report symbol

- reason for the traffic report, e.g. traffic jam
- warning message (highlighted in red)

▶ **To select a traffic report symbol:** select **Next** or **Previous**.

▶ Press Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad. The traffic report details are displayed.

Issuing hazard alerts

Multimedia system:

 Navigation  Options  Announcements

- ▶ Activate **Announce Traffic Warnings**. Warning messages are issued and tailbacks which pose a risk are announced.

Map and compass

Map and compass overview



- ① To save the current vehicle position
- ② To move the map
- ③ To select the map orientation and map view
- ④ To select the function depending on the equipment:
 - To transmit a hazard alert (Car-to-X)

- To filter the display of POIs in the vicinity according to POI category
- ⑤ To switch the display of personal POI symbols on the map on or off
- ⑥ To switch one of the following displays on or off depending on the equipment:
 - Weather information
 - Satellite map
 - Traffic incidents
- ⑦ To switch the traffic map display on or off

The map and satellite images are shown in globe projection. This allows for a realistic map display in all map scales. The map uses elevation modeling.

Depending on the map data, important buildings in many cities are depicted realistically on the map in small map scales (1/32 mi (20 m), 1/16 mi (50 m)). Other buildings are shown as models.

- ① You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 252).

If online information is available, fuel prices and the availability of parking spaces in parking garages are displayed, for example.

- ① Online information is not available in all countries.
- ① Requirement (USA): Mercedes-Benz mbrace® is activated.

If **Display in COMAND** is activated in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 208), speed limits and overtaking restrictions are displayed on the map.

- ① Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the locations of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertising by these companies for the navigation system itself.

Setting the map scale

Multimedia system:

➔ [Navigation](#)

The map is shown.

- ▶ **To zoom in:** swipe down on Touch Control.

or

- ▶ Turn the controller counter-clockwise.

or

- ▶ Move two fingers apart on the touchpad.

- ▶ **To zoom out:** swipe up on Touch Control.

or

- ▶ Turn the controller clockwise.

or

- ▶ Move two fingers together on the touchpad.

- ① You can set the unit of measurement for the map scale (→ page 252).

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation ▶  Options ▶ Map Menu

- ▶ Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad. The map menu appears.

- ▶ Select "Move map" in map menu ② (→ page 276).

- ▶ Swipe in any direction on Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller in any direction. The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation ▶  Options ▶ Map Menu

- ▶ Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press Touch Control or the touchpad. The map menu appears.

- ▶ In map menu ③, select N, 2D or 3D(→ page 276).
 - N The map is aligned in 2D and displayed so that north is up.

- 2D The map is aligned in 2D and displayed in the direction of travel.
- 3D: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Selecting POI symbols

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation ▶  Options ▶ Map Content

POIs include gas stations and hotels, for example. These can be displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

- ▶ Select **POI Symbols**. The ● dot indicates the current setting. **Standard** displays symbols of predefined categories on the map. **User Defined** allows you to personally select the symbols for the available categories. **None** switches the display off.
- ▶ Select the setting.
- ▶ **User Defined:** select categories. The POI symbols of the selected categories are displayed or not displayed .

Selecting text information

Multimedia system:

Navigation ► Options ► Text Information

▶ Select text information.

Current Street shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display.

When the map is moved, the street name, the POI name or the area name appears under the crosshair.

Geo-coordinates displays the following information:

- longitude and latitude
- elevation

The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.

- number of satellites from which a signal can be received

When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

Climate Control displays the current climate control settings.

■ **None** switches the display off.

Displaying the next intersecting street

Requirement:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ► Options

▶ Switch **Next Intersecting Street** on or off .

If the function is switched on , the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

Navigation ► Options

▶ Select **Map Version**.

▶ Select **Details**.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Avoiding an area

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Avoiding a new area

Multimedia system:

Navigation ► Route and Position ► Avoid Options ► Areas

▶ Select **Avoid New Area**.

▶ Variant 1: select **Using Map**.

▶ Move the map.

▶ Method 2: select **Address Entry**.

▶ Enter the address.

▶ Select **Select Destination**.

The map appears.

▶ **To display an area:** press Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.

▶ **To change the size of the area:** swipe up or down on Touch Control or the touchpad.


or

- ▶ Slide the controller up or down. The map scale is enlarged or reduced and changes the size of the area.
- ▶ **To set the area:** press Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller. The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▶ Route and Position ▶ Avoid Options ▶ Areas

- ▶ Highlight an area in the list.
- ▶ Select  Edit.

Moving the area on the map

- ▶ Swipe in any direction on Touch Control or touchpad.
- or
- ▶ Slide the controller in any direction.

Changing the size of the area

- ▶ Press Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

- ▶ Swipe up or down on Touch Control or the touchpad.
- or
- ▶ Slide the controller up or down.
 - ▶ Press Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.



Taking the area for the route into account

- ▶ Avoid an area in the list.
Route guidance active: a new route is calculated.
No route has been created: the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.
The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following cases:
 - the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided
 - there is no sensible alternative route

Deleting one or all areas

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▶ Route and Position ▶ Avoid Options ▶ Areas

- ▶ Highlight an area in the list.
- ▶ Select  Delete or  Delete All.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
One or all areas are deleted.

Updating the map data

Updating at the authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

There you can receive updates to the digital map.

Map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium. You do not require an activation code for the map data which is provided with your vehicle.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

An activation code is required for purchased map data.

The activation code:

- can be used in one vehicle
- is non-transferable
- has six digits

Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you are experiencing the following problems:

- the multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- you have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶  **Route and Position**

▶ Select **Compass**.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360 degree format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶  **Options**

The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed.

For journeys in cities with detailed city models, a map view from the driver's perspective is used.

▶ Switch **Auto Zoom** on or off .

- ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.

Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

↳ **Navigation** ▶  **Options** ▶ **Map Content**

Satellite maps can be displayed in map scales from 2 mi (2 km).

▶ Switch **Satellite Map** on or off . By doing so, satellite maps in map scales from 2 mi (2 km) to 10 mi (10 km) can be switched off.

- ⓘ Satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.
- ▶ Alternatively: switch the map menu on or off .

Displaying weather information

Multimedia system:

Navigation ► Options ► Map

Content

- ▶ Switch **Weather Information** on or off . When the function is switched on , current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover. This function is not available in all countries.
- ▶ Alternatively: in map menu ⑥ switch on or off (→ page 276).
- ① Weather information is not available in all countries.
- ① Requirement (USA): Mercedes-Benz mbrace® is activated.

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual (navigation)

Information on navigation

Multimedia system:

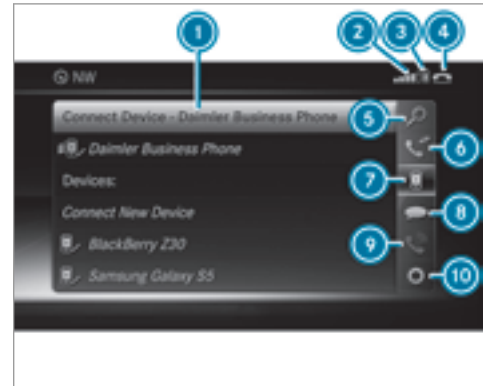
Navigation ► Options ► Navigation Info

- ▶ Select the topic.



Telephone

Telephony

Telephone menu overview



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
- ② Signal strength of the mobile phone network

- ③ Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- ④  (telephone ready) or  (call active)
- ⑤ Contacts (→ page 286)
- ⑥ Call list (→ page 289)
- ⑦ To connect the device (→ page 283)
- ⑧ Text messages
- ⑨ Active call
- ⑩ Options

Symbols ① to ④ are not shown until after a mobile phone has been connected to the multimedia system. The symbols depend on your mobile phone and your mobile phone network provider.

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (Message Access Profile)	Message functions can be used

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 283).

Notes on telephony

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation.

This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>.

To improve voice quality, the multimedia system supports telephone calls in HD Voice®.

In order to use this function, the mobile phones and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling must support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area.
- You move from one GSM or UMTS transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no communication channels are free.
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available.
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time.

Connecting a mobile phone (Bluetooth® telephony)


Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 249).

Multimedia system:

☞ Phone ☞  Connect Device

Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select **Connect New Device**.
- ▶ Select **Start Search on System**.
The available mobile phones are displayed. If a new mobile phone is found, it is indicated by the  symbol.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorization using Secure Simple Pairing)

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorization by entering a passkey)

- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ▶ Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.

▶ **On the multimedia system:** enter the passkey and select **OK**.

▶ **On the mobile phone:** enter the passkey again and confirm.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system. Authorized mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

Disconnecting a mobile phone (deauthorizing)

Multimedia system:

➤ Phone ➤ **Connect Device**

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

▶ Select **Deauthorize**.

▶ Select **Deauthorize**.

▶ Select **Yes**.

Switching mobile phones

Requirement:

- The mobile phones are authorized (→ page 283).

Multimedia system:

➤ Phone ➤ **Connect Device**

▶ In the device list, select a mobile phone which has already been authorized.

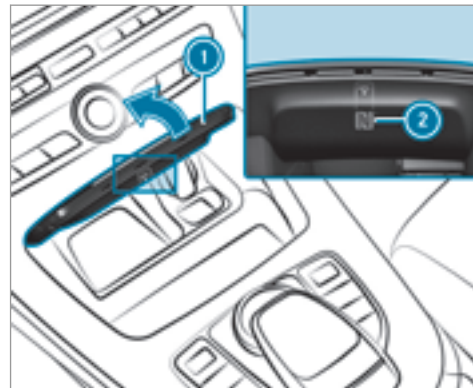
ⓘ Only one mobile phone can be connected at any one time. The connected mobile phone is displayed at the top of the list.

Using the mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)

Requirements:


- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- the mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer.



▶ **To connect a mobile phone:** open stowage compartment cover ①.

▶ Place the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on NFC logo ② on the inside of the cover. The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

- ▶ **To change mobile phones:** place the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on NFC logo . If the mobile phone has already been authorized on the multimedia system, it is now connected.

If the mobile phone is authorized on the multimedia system for the first time, it is connected after confirming the mobile phone instructions (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Further functions without having a mobile phone authorized on the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions):

- transferring a URL to be viewed in the multimedia system
- setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 250)

Setting the reception and transmission volume


Requirement:

- A mobile phone is authorized (→ page 283).

Multimedia system:

 Phone   Connect Device

This function ensures optimal language quality.

- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone in the device list.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Reception Volume** or **Transmission Volume**.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Adjusting the call and ringtone volume

Multimedia system:

 System   Audio  Phone


- ▶ Select **Call Volume** or **Ringtone Volume**.
- ▶ Set the volume.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:

- the mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 283).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multi-function steering wheel for more than one second.
You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multi-function steering wheel.

Calls


Using the telephone

Multimedia system:

 Phone   Contacts

Making a call

- ▶ Select **Numerical Keypad**.

- ▶ Enter the number.
- ▶ Select . The call is made.

Accepting a call

- ▶ Select [Accept](#).

Rejecting a call

- ▶ Select [Reject](#).

Ending a call

- ▶ Select .

Activating functions during a call

- ▶ To show all functions, navigate down.

The following functions are available during a call:

- [End Call](#)
- [Make Additional Call](#)
- [Keyboard](#) (show to send DTMF tones)
- Switch [Mute Mic](#) on or off .
- [Private Mode](#) (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 285).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

- ▶ Select call ●. The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.


Activating or ending a call on hold

- ▶ Select [Continue Call](#) or [End Call](#).

Conducting a conference call

- ▶ Select [Create Conference Call](#) in the telephone menu. The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

- ▶ Select .
- ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Incoming call during an existing call (call waiting)

Requirement:

- There is an active call (→ page 285).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed. An acoustic signal also sounds.

- ▶ Select [Accept](#). The incoming call is active. The previous call is on hold.
- ▶ Select [Reject](#).
- ⓘ This function and behavior depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card.

It is possible to store up to 6,000 contacts:

- 3,000 entries are for permanently saved contacts.
- 3,000 for contacts loaded from the mobile phone.

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Using the telephone
 - Calling a contact (→ page 288)
 - Calling a new number (→ page 288)
- Navigation (→ page 262)
- Writing messages (→ page 288)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 283) and automatic calling up (→ page 287) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

Downloading mobile phone contacts

Multimedia system:

 Phone   Options

Automatically

- ▶ Activate Synchronize Contacts Automatically.

Manually

- ▶ Deactivate Synchronize Contacts Automatically.
- ▶ Select Synchronize Contacts.

Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:

 Phone   Contacts

Depending on the character set, the following options can be used to search for contacts:

- search by initials
- search by name
- search by phone number
- ▶ Enter characters into the search field. A selection of possible contacts appears. Entering more characters into the search field narrows down the number of possible selections.
- ▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses

- geo-coordinates
- Internet address

Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:



 Phone   Options  Name Format



The following options are available:

- Last Name, First Name
- Last Name First Name
- First Name Last Name
- ▶ Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Importing contacts as electronic business cards

Source	Requirements:
 Memory card	The SD memory card is inserted.
 USB device	The USB device is inserted in the USB port.

Source	Requirements:
 Bluetooth® connection	<p>If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or notebooks, for example.</p> <p>Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).</p>
 Mobile phone	The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:




➤ Phone ➤  Options

- ▶ Select **Import**.
- ▶ Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

➤ Phone ➤  Contacts

- ▶ Select the  mobile phone contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Save to Vehicle**.
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the  symbol.

Calling a contact

Multimedia system:


➤ Phone ➤  Contacts

- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the telephone number.
The number is dialed.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

➤ Phone ➤  Contacts

- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Select .

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- [Call](#)
- [Send Text Message](#)
- [Show Website](#) (if a web address has been stored)
- [Navigate](#) (if an address has been stored)
- [Save as Global Favorite](#)
- [Send DTMF Tones](#) (for a number with DTMF tones)


▶ Select an option.

Deleting a contact

Multimedia system:

➤ Phone ➤  [Contacts](#)

You can delete contacts stored in the vehicle.

- ▶ Search for the contact.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Delete Contact](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

Call list

Call list overview

If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If your mobile phone does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile:

- The multimedia system generates its own call lists.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

➤ Phone ➤  [Call List - Mobile phone](#)

- ▶ Select an entry.
The call is made.

Options in the call list

Multimedia system:

➤ Phone ➤  [Call List - Mobile phone](#)

▶ Highlight an entry.

▶ Select .

The following options are available:

- [Send Text Message](#)
- [Open Contact](#)


Text messages

Notes on the text message functions

If the connected mobile phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile, the text message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>




Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

New messages are identified by the  symbol in the multimedia system's display and an audible signal.

Depending on the mobile phone, the multimedia system only displays new incoming text messages or the 100 newest text messages.

Configuring the displayed text messages

Multimedia system:

 Phone   Options  Message Display

▶ Select .

A menu with the following options is shown:

- All Messages
- New and Unread Messages
- New Messages
- Off (The text messages are not displayed automatically.)

▶ Select an option.

Reading text messages

Multimedia system:

 Phone   Text Message

Reading a text message

- ▶ Select a text message.
The message text is displayed.

Using the read-aloud function

- ▶ Select a text message.
- ▶ Select **Read Aloud**.
The text message is read aloud.

Composing and sending a text message

Multimedia system:

 Phone   Text Message

- ▶ Navigate to the left twice.
- ▶ Select **Write New Text Message**.

Adding a recipient

- ▶ Select **Press to Add Recipient**.
- ▶ Select the contact.

Dictating text

- ▶ Select **Press to Dictate**.
The App for the dictation function is loaded.
If there was no prior Internet connection, a connection is now established.
- ▶ **To start the dictation function:** press the controller or touchpad.
- ▶ Say the message.
The dictation ends automatically after you have finished speaking.
After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.

Editing text

- ▶ Select the word.
- ▶ **To call up the correction menu:** press the controller or touchpad.
The following options are available:
 - adjusting the capitalization of words (if supported by the character set)
 - expanding the choice of words
 - deleting the selection

- recording a new dictation

▶ **To leave the menu:** select **Done**.

Sending text messages

▶ Select **Send Text Message**.

Replying to a text message

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ▶▶  Text Message

▶ Select the text message.

▶ Select .

▶ Select **Reply**.

Calling a text message sender

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ▶▶  Text Message

▶ Select the text message.

▶ Select .

▶ Select **Call Sender**.

Further options in the text message menu

Multimedia system:

↳ Phone ▶▶  Text Message

▶ Select .

▶ **To delete a text message:** select **Delete**.

▶ **To change folders:** select **Switch Folder**.


▶ **Outbox**

or

▶ Select **Drafts**.

Apple CarPlay™

Overview of Apple CarPlay™

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay™. They are operated using the controller or the Siri® voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay™ via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can

still be operated via Voice Control System (→ page 227).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay™ to the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay™ may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.


Notes on Apple CarPlay™

While using Apple CarPlay™ various functions of the multimedia system, e.g. telephony or the media source Bluetooth® audio and iPod® are unavailable.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If a route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when a route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay™

Requirements:

- Apple® operating system version iOS 8.3 or above is installed on the iPhone®.
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay™.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 308).

Multimedia system:

 [Connect](#)  [Apple CarPlay](#)

Setting automatic or manual start

A message appears when connected for the first time.

- ▶ **Automatic start:** select [Automatically](#). [Start Automatically](#) is activated .
Apple CarPlay™ will now start immediately after the iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system using a USB cable.
- ▶ **Manual start:** select [Manually](#).
- ▶ Select the iPhone® in the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.


- ▶ Select [Accept & Start](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Decline & End](#).

If you selected automatic start, you will have to start Apple CarPlay™ manually the next time you want to use it.

Exiting Apple CarPlay™

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.
- ⓘ If Apple CarPlay™ was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay™ sound settings

Multimedia system:

 [Connect](#)  [Apple CarPlay](#)  [Sound](#)

- ▶ Select the sound menu (→ page 324).

Ending Apple CarPlay™

Multimedia system:

 [Connect](#)  [Apple CarPlay](#)

- ▶ Select [Disconnect](#).

The connection is ended.


The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- ▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the controller or the voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via Voice Control System (→ page 227).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto Apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.


Notes on Android Auto

While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example, the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

Requirements

- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto App is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, a mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 283).
If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port  using a suitable cable (→ page 308).
- The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

Multimedia system:

 [Connect](#)  [Android Auto](#)

- ▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

- ▶ Select [Accept & Start](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Decline & End](#).


Activating automatic start

- ▶ Select [Start Automatically](#) .

Starting manually

- ▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Exiting Android Auto

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

- ❗ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

➔ **Connect** ➔ **Android Auto** ➔ **Sound**

- ▶ Select the sound menu (→ page 324).

Ending Android Auto

Multimedia system:

➔ **Connect** ➔ **Android Auto**

- ▶ Select **Disconnect**.

The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- ▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data when using Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto

Notes on transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay™, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

System information:

- software release of the multimedia system
- system ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle ID is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 257).

Driving status data:

- transmission position engaged

- distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

Position data:

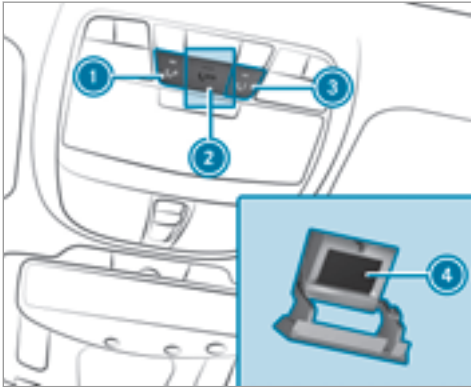
- coordinates
- speed
- compass direction
- acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Mercedes-Benz mbrace® (USA)

Making a call via the overhead control panel

Mercedes-Benz mbrace® is available in the USA.



- ① Roadside Assistance call
- ② SOS button cover
- ③ MB Info call
- ④ SOS button

- ▶ **To make a Roadside Assistance call:** press button ①.
This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

- ▶ **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button cover ② briefly to open.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button ④ for at least one second.
This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.
- ▶ **To make an MB Info call:** press button ③.
This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

An emergency call can be initiated even if a Roadside Assistance or MB Info call is active. This has priority over all other active calls.

Calls via the overhead control panel are only possible with an available mobile phone network.

Further information on Mercedes-Benz mbrace® and other services can be found at: <http://www.mbusa.com>

Information on the emergency call system

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury despite pressing the SOS button

Even if you press the SOS button in an emergency, remaining in the vehicle may be dangerous for the following reasons:

- you see smoke inside or outside of the vehicle, e.g. if there is a fire after an accident
- the vehicle is on a dangerous section of road
- the vehicle is not visible or cannot easily be seen by other road users, particularly when dark or in poor visibility conditions

- ▶ Leave the vehicle immediately in this or similar situations as soon as it is safe to do so.
- ▶ Move to a safe location along with other vehicle occupants.
- ▶ In such situations, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with a warning triangle.

Automatic emergency call

The emergency call is initiated:

- when an air bag is deployed
- when an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered

You can end an automatically initiated emergency call yourself after 60 seconds.

Manual emergency call

An emergency call can be initiated manually via the SOS button in the overhead control panel (→ page 294).

If you leave the vehicle immediately after pressing the SOS button, you do not know if Mercedes-Benz mbrace® has successfully made the emergency call.

Initiated emergency call

A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants is established:

- if the vehicle occupants are responsive, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center

asks for more detailed information on the emergency.

- if no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Transferred data

During the voice connection to the Customer Assistance Center, the following data is transferred:

- current vehicle location
- vehicle identification number

Emergency call not possible

- if the mobile phone network is unavailable, Mercedes-Benz mbrace® is not able to make an emergency call.

A corresponding message appears in the multimedia system display.

The indicator lamp flashes continuously.

In this case, seek assistance by other means.

Information on the MB Info call

An Info call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center has been initiated via the overhead control panel (→ page 294).

You can find information on the following topics:

- Mercedes-Benz mbrace® activation
- operating the vehicle
- nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (→ page 297).

Information on the Roadside Assistance call

A Roadside Assistance call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center has been initiated via the overhead control panel:

- The problem with the vehicle is analyzed using remote diagnosis.
Further information about this can be obtained at: <http://www.mbusa.com>
- A qualified Mercedes-Benz technician carries out repairs on site and/or the vehicle will be towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
You may be charged for these services.

Data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (→ page 297).

Transferred data during a service call

In certain countries you must confirm the data transfer.

If you make service calls using Mercedes-Benz mbrace® (USA), transferred data includes the following:

Overview of transferred data

Service call	Transferred data
MB Info call Roadside Assistance call	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current vehicle location • Vehicle identification number • Service code • Selected data about the status of the vehicle

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information about the Internet connection

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

USA: to use Mercedes-Benz Apps and access the Internet, Mercedes-Benz mbrace® must be activated and operational. Furthermore, mbrace® must be activated for Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access.

Canada: the multimedia system must be connected to a mobile phone via Bluetooth® or to an external device acting as a Wi-Fi hotspot. Furthermore, you need a valid mobile service contract with a data option, which is used to calculate the associated connection costs.

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 249).
- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the external device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).


The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the external device
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the external device

Multimedia system:

 System >>  Connectivity >> Internet Settings >> Search for Wi-Fi Networks

 Select the network.

 Logging in to Wi-Fi network (→ page 249).

Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth®

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 283).

To connect via Bluetooth®, the mobile phone supports one of the following Bluetooth® profiles:

- DUN (**D**ial-**U**p **N**etworking)
- PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork)

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- the mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a phone and an Internet connection

- the mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Further information can be obtained at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect> or from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.


Multimedia system:

 System >>  Connectivity >> Internet Settings

Bluetooth® connection via PAN

-  Select the mobile phone.
The Internet connection is established.

Bluetooth® connection via DUN

-  Select the mobile phone.

- ▶ **To select the predefined access data of the mobile phone network provider:** select [Predefined Settings](#).
A list of countries appears.
 - ▶ Select the country of your mobile phone network provider.
The list of available providers appears.
 - ▶ Select your mobile phone network provider.
When an overview of the provider settings appears, make the necessary settings.
 - ▶ Select [Confirm Settings](#).
 - ▶ **To manually set the access data of the mobile phone network provider:** select [Manual Settings](#).
An overview of the provider settings appears.
 - ▶ Set the access data.
 - ▶ Select [Confirm Settings](#).
- ⓘ Set the access data in accordance with your data package. Otherwise, additional costs may be incurred. You can contact your mobile phone network provider to obtain the precise access data.



Switching the Bluetooth® profile

Requirement:

The mobile phone supports the DUN and PAN Bluetooth® profiles.

Multimedia system:

↳ [System](#) ▶  [Connectivity](#) ▶ [Internet Settings](#)

- ▶ **To switch from DUN to PAN:** select mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Change Configuration](#).
- ▶ Activate [Automatic Configuration](#).
The Internet connection is automatically configured using the PAN Bluetooth® profile.
- ▶ **To switch from PAN to DUN:** select mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Change Configuration](#).
- ▶ Deactivate [Automatic Configuration](#).
- ▶ Select [Configure Settings Using COMAND](#).

- ▶ Configure the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 298)


Editing access data

Requirement:

The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® DUN profile.

Multimedia system:


↳ [System](#) ▶  [Connectivity](#) ▶ [Internet Settings](#)

- ▶ Highlight a mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Change Configuration](#).
- ▶ **For mobile phones with PAN and DUN:** select [Configure Settings Using COMAND](#).
- ▶ Configure the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 298)

Canceling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:


➤ System ➤  Connectivity ➤ Internet Settings

- ▶ Highlight a mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Delete Configuration](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

Displaying mobile phone details

Multimedia system:

➤ System ➤  Connectivity ➤ Internet Settings

- ▶ Highlight a mobile phone.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Details](#).

Establishing an Internet connection

Multimedia system:

➤ [Connect](#)

- ▶ For example, select  [Browser](#).

- ① The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

Connection status

Connection status overview



- ① Display of existing connection and reception field strength of the connected device

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

➤ System ➤  Connectivity

- ▶ Select [Internet Status](#).

- ① Depending on the means of connection, the approximate data volume transmitted is displayed.

Mercedes-Benz Apps

Calling up Mercedes-Benz Apps

Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

Multimedia system:

➤ [Connect](#) ➤  MB Apps

- ▶ Select the App.


Further Mercedes-Benz Apps and information can be obtained at: <http://apps.mercedes-benz.com/apps/>


- ⓘ The available features are country-dependent.
License fees may be applicable.

Using Mercedes-Benz Apps voice control

Requirements:

- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

The  symbol indicates that a Mercedes-Benz App can be used via voice control.


- ▶ Select the Mercedes-Benz App (→ page 300).
The App menu is displayed.
- ▶ **To use voice control:** select  **Language**.
- ▶ Say the question or command.
- ⓘ Voice control is not available in all countries and languages.

Web browser

Calling up a web page


Multimedia system:

→ **Connect** ▶  **Browser** ▶  **Enter URL**

- ▶ Enter a web address.
- ▶ **To finish the entry and call up the website:** select .

Showing/hiding the web browser menu

If you call up a website by selecting a link, for example, the web browser menu is hidden.

- ▶ **To show/hide:** press the  button.
- ⓘ The web browser supports video playback.
- ⓘ No websites or videos are displayed while the vehicle is in motion.

Web browser overview



- ① URL entry
- ② Bookmarks
- ③ Web page, back
- ④ Web page, forwards
- ⑤ Options
- ⑥ To close the browser

Calling up web browser options

Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ▶  Browser ▶  Options

The following functions are available:

- Refresh Page/Cancel
- Zoom
- Browser Settings
- Delete Browser Data

- ▶ Select an option.
- ▶ Make the desired changes to the settings.

Calling up the web browser settings

Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ▶  Browser ▶  Options ▶ Bro
wser Settings

The following functions are available:

- Block Pop-Ups
- Activate Javascript
- Allow Cookies

- ▶ Switch the function on or off .

Deleting browser data

Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ▶  Browser ▶  Options ▶ Del
ete Browser Data

The following options are available:

- All
- Cache
- Cookies
- Entered URLs
- Form Data

- ▶ Select an option.
- ▶ Select Yes.

Managing bookmarks

Multimedia system:

↳ Connect ▶  Browser ▶  Bookmarks


Selecting a bookmark

- ▶ Select an entry.


Creating a bookmark

- ▶ Select [Add New Bookmark](#).
- ▶ Enter a URL and a name.
- ▶ Select .

Editing a bookmark

- ▶ Highlight a bookmark.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Edit](#).
- ▶ Enter a URL and a name.
- ▶ Select .

Deleting a bookmark

- ▶ Highlight a bookmark.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).
- ▶ Select Yes.

Closing the browser

Multimedia system:

- ↳ Connect ▶  Browser
- ▶ Select  Close Browser.

Internet radio

Calling up the Internet radio

Requirements:

- The Internet radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.
Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.
The services are country-dependent.
For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

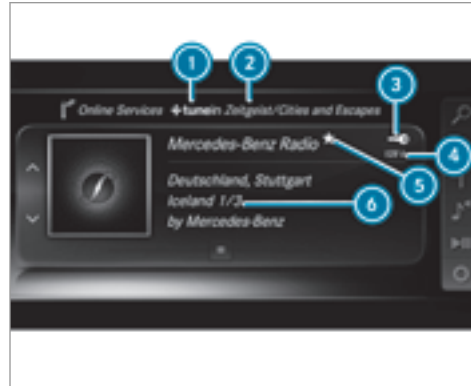
➤ Radio ➤  Radio Source

- ▶ Select **TuneIn radio**.

The Internet radio display appears. The last station set starts playing.

- ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Internet radio overview



- ① Internet radio provider
- ② Selected category
- ③ Display (if connected to private user account)
- ④ Data transfer rate
- ⑤ Current station is stored as a favorite
- ⑥ Additional information on the current station

Selecting and connecting to Internet radio stations

Multimedia system:

➤ Radio ➤  Radio Source ➤ TuneIn radio ➤  Search

- ▶ Select a category.
 - ▶ Select a station.
The connection is established automatically.
- or

- ▶ Select **Free Search**.
- ▶ Enter a station name using the entry field.
- ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet radio.


Saving/deleting Internet radio stations as favorites

Multimedia system:

➤ Radio ➤  Radio Source ➤ TuneIn radio

- ▶ Select a station.

▶ Press and hold the touchpad or controller until an audible signal sounds.

The  symbol appears by the station name.

▶ Select  **Favorites**.

The list of saved favorite stations appears.

or

▶ Create an account for the online provider (TuneIn radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.


Your favorites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favorites

▶ Select  **Favorites**.

▶ Select a station.

▶ Press and hold the touchpad or controller until an audible signal sounds.

The  symbol by the station name disappears.

Setting the Internet radio options

Multimedia system:

 **Radio** ▶▶  **Radio Source** ▶▶ **TuneIn radio** ▶▶  **Options**

The following options are available:


- **Select stream:** select the stream quality.
- **Log in to TuneIn account:** log in to your TuneIn user account.
- **Log out of account:** log out of your TuneIn user account.

▶ Select an option.

Media

Audio mode

Information on the audio mode

 **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the

traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.


▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

Permissible file systems:

- FAT32
- exFAT
- NTFS

Permissible data storage medium:

- SD card
- USB storage device
- iPod®/iPhone®
- MTP devices
- Bluetooth® audio equipment

-  The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

Supported formats:

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC
- WAV
- FLAC
- ALAC

i Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large variety of available music files regarding encoders, sampling rates and bit rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).



Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

For DTS Patents, see <http://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS-HD, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks of DTS, Inc. © DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Notes on copyright


Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions,

even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.


Activating media mode

Multimedia system:

 Media   Media Sources



-  Select a media source.
Playable music files are played back.


Inserting/removing an SD card

 **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from swallowing SD cards


SD cards are small parts.

They could be swallowed and lead to choking.

-  Keep SD cards out of the reach of children.
-  Seek medical attention immediately if an SD card has been swallowed.

 **NOTE** Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage the SD memory card.


-  Remove the SD memory card after use and take it out of the vehicle.

Multimedia system:



 Media   Media Sources  Mem. Card

Inserting

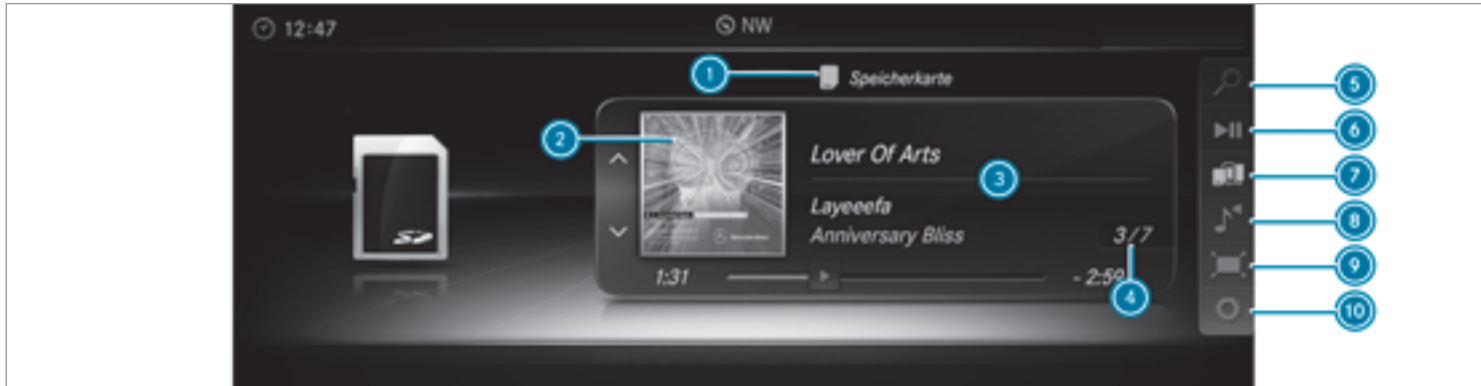
The multimedia connection unit is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

-  Insert the SD memory card into the SD card slot until it engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.
Playable music files are played back.

Removing

-  Press the SD card.
-  Remove the SD card.

Overview of the audio mode



① Active data storage medium

② Album cover

③ Track, artist, album

④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list

⑤ Search

⑥ Playback Control

⑦ Media Sources

⑧ Sound

⑨ Full Screen (for video playback)

⑩ Options


Connecting USB devices

NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- ▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two USB ports. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the front center console or rear folding compartment.

- ▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port. Playable music files are played back only if the corresponding media display is activated.
- ① Use the USB port identified by  to use Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto.

Selecting a track


Multimedia system:

 **Media**

Selecting a track by skipping to a track

- ▶ **To skip backwards or forwards to a track:** navigate up or down.

Selecting a track using the current track list

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Current Track List**.
- ▶ Select a track.

Selecting playback options

Multimedia system:

 **Media**  **Options**

Playing back similar tracks

- ▶ Select **Play Similar Tracks**.
A track list with similar tracks is created and played back.

Playback mode



- ▶ Select **Random Mode - Current Playlist**.
The current track list is played in random order.
- ▶ Select **Random Mode - Current Medium**.
All tracks on the active data storage medium are played in random order.
- ▶ Select **Normal Track Sequence**.
The current track list is played in the order it appears on the data storage medium.

Controlling media playback


Multimedia system:

 **Media**    **| Playback Control**

A bar with playback controls is shown.

- ▶ **To pause playback:** press the controller. The  symbol is displayed.
- ▶ **To continue playback:** press the controller again. The  symbol is displayed.

To fast forward/rewind

- ▶ Move  on the timeline: turn the controller

To hide the playback controls

- ▶ Press the  button.

Video mode


Switching to video mode

Multimedia system:

 Media  Media Sources

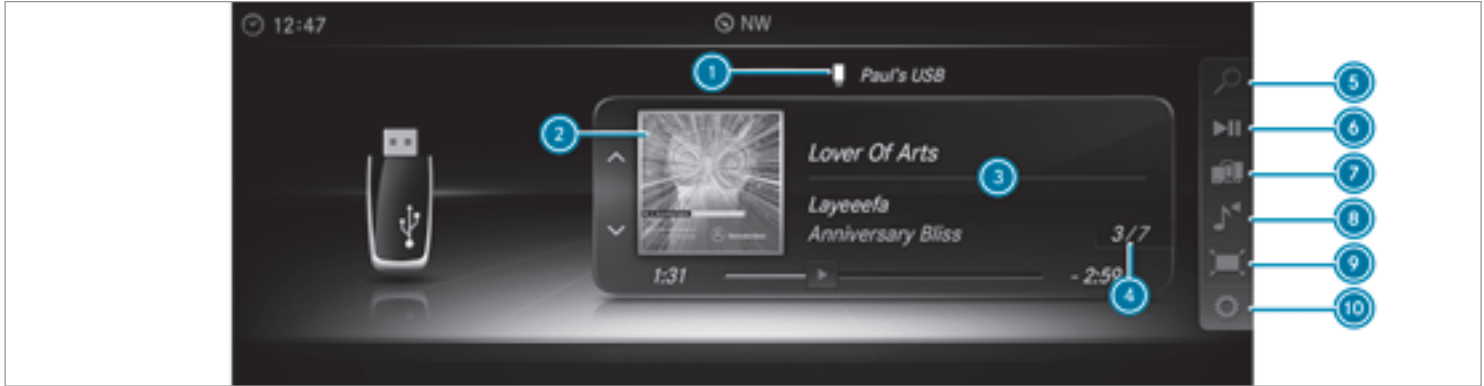
- ▶ Select a data storage medium.
Playable video files are played back.

The multimedia system supports the following formats:

- MPEG
 - AVI, DivX, MKV
 - MP4, M4V
 - WMV
-  Due to the large variety of available video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.
Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.

Copy-protected video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.

Overview of video mode



- ① Active data storage medium
- ② Preview window
- ③ Track, artist and album or film and scene
- ④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list

- ⑤ Search
- ⑥ Playback Control
- ⑦ Media Sources
- ⑧ Sound


- ⑨ Full Screen
- ⑩ Options

Activating/deactivating full-screen mode

Multimedia system:

Media ▶▶  Media Sources

- ▶ Select a data storage medium.
Playable video files are played back.

- ▶ **To activate full-screen mode:** select  Full Screen.

- ▶ **To deactivate full-screen mode:** press the touchpad.

Changing video settings

Multimedia system:

Media ▶▶  Options ▶▶ Picture Format

The following picture formats are available:

- Automatic
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom
- ▶ Select a picture format.

Adjusting the brightness manually

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.

Media search

Starting the media search

Multimedia system:

Media ▶▶  Search

Depending on the connected media sources and files, the following categories are listed:

- Current Track List
- Keyword Search
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- Folder
- Music Genres
- Year
- Composers

- Videos
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

- ▶ Select a category.

- ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.

Media Interface

Information about the Media Interface

Media Interface is a universal interface for the connection of mobile audio equipment. The multimedia system has two USB ports. The USB ports are located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

Supported devices

The Media Interface allows you to connect the following data storage media:

- iPod®
- iPhone®
- MP3 player

- USB devices

For details and a list of supported devices, visit our website at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>. Follow the instructions in the "Media Interface" section.

Switching to Media Interface

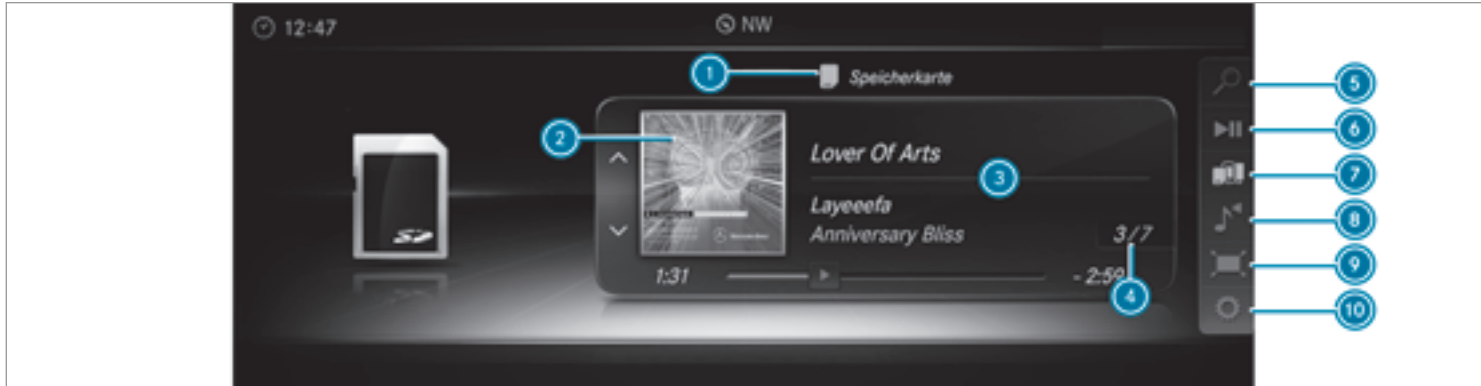
Multimedia system:

 [Media](#)   [Media Sources](#)

- ▶ Connect a data storage medium to the USB port (→ page 308).

- ▶ Select a media device.
▶ Playable music files are played back.

Overview of Media Interface



① Active data storage medium

② Cover

③ Artist, track and album

④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list

⑤ Search

⑥ Playback Control

⑦ Media Sources

⑧ Sound

⑨ Full Screen (video playback only)

⑩ Options

Bluetooth® audio

Information about Bluetooth® audio

Before using your Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to authorize it (→ page 315).

Bluetooth® Audio overview



① Active data storage medium

② Cover art

③ Track, artist, album

④ Track number and number of tracks in the track list

- 5 Search
- 6 Playback Control

Searching for and authorizing a Blue tooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Blue tooth® is activated on the multimedia system and on the audio equipment (→ page 249).
- The audio equipment supports the Blue tooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

Media ▶▶  Media Sources ▶▶  Bluetooth Audio


Authorizing new Blue tooth® audio equipment

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Add New Bluetooth Audio Device.**

- 7 Media Sources
- 8 Sound

- ▶ Select **Start Search on System.**
Detected audio equipment is displayed in the device list.
- ▶ Select a Blue tooth® audio device.
Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

Selecting Blue tooth® audio equipment that has already been authorized

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select a Blue tooth® audio device.

Establishing a connection from the Blue tooth® audio equipment

The Blue tooth® device name of the multimedia system is **MB BLUETOOTH XXXXX.**

- 9 Full Screen (video playback only)
- 10 Options

- ▶ Select **Search from Device.**
- ▶ Start the authorization on the audio device (see manufacturer's operating instructions). A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ Confirm on both devices if the codes are identical.
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.


With some audio equipment, playback must be initially started on the device itself so that the multimedia system can play the audio files.

- ⓘ Device-specific information on authorizing and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be obtained at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect> or from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Activating Bluetooth® audio

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶▶  Media Sources

- ▶ Select  **Bluetooth Audio**.
The multimedia system activates the connected Bluetooth® audio equipment.

Selecting a music player

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶▶  Media Sources ▶▶  Bluetooth Audio

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.
If multiple music players are present on the Bluetooth® audio equipment a list appears.
- ▶ Select a music player.
Playback starts.

Searching for a track

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶▶  Media Sources ▶▶  Bluetooth Audio

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select a category.
A track list appears.

- ▶ Select a track.

- ⓘ The function is only available when the mobile phone and the music player selected on the mobile phone support this function.

Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment via NFC**Requirements**


- Observe the notes on using NFC (→ page 284).
 - The Bluetooth® audio overview is displayed (→ page 316).
- ▶ Lightly press the NFC area on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
If the mobile phone has already been authorized on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment, it is now connected.
If the mobile phone is authorized on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equip-

ment for the first time, it is connected after confirming the instructions for the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Disconnecting Bluetooth® audio equipment

Multimedia system:


↳ Phone ▶▶  Media Sources

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.
- ▶ Select  **Deauthorize**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Radio**Switching on the radio**

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio

- ▶ Alternatively: press the  button.
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



- ① Active frequency band
- ② Station name or set frequency
- ③ Artist, title, album and radio text

- ④ Station list
- ⑤ Presets
- ⑥ Radio Source

- ⑦ Sound
- ⑧ Tag This Song
- ⑨ Options

Switching HD Radio on/off

Multimedia system:

Radio ▶ Options ▶ HD Radio



- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
- ① HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. HD Radio™ and the HD, HD Radio and "Arc" logos are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corp.

Setting the waveband

Multimedia system:

Radio ▶ Radio Source

HD Radio FM HD Radio AM and SiriusXM Radio can be selected.

- ▶ Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

Radio

- ▶ Navigate up or down.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

Radio ▶

- ▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

Radio ▶

- ▶ Enter a station name or frequency.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ The search results are displayed.
- ▶ Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

Radio ▶ Presets

- ▶ Select Store Current Station in the Presets.

Editing radio station presets

Multimedia system:

Radio ▶ Presets

Moving stations:

- ▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.

- ▶ Select **Move Highlighted Station**.
- ▶ Select a preset.

Deleting stations:

- ▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.
- ▶ Select **Delete Highlighted Station**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Tagging music tracks

Multimedia system:

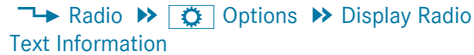


If radio stations provide the relevant information, this function allows you to transfer information on the music track currently playing to an Apple® device. You can then purchase the audio file from the iTunes Store®.

- ▶ Select **Tag This Song**.
The track information is saved.

Activating/deactivating radio text

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Satellite radio

Information on the satellite radio

SIRIUS XM® Satellite Radio offers more than 175 digital-quality radio channels providing 100% commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment, for example. SIRIUS XM satellite radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock throughout the USA and Canada. The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® Service Center and at <http://www.siriusxm.com> (USA) or <http://www.siriusxm.ca> (Canada). Your new Mercedes-Benz vehicle comes with SIRIUS XM® Satellite Radio pre-installed at the factory. This service is free for a six-month trial period. About a month before the trial period ends, information

will be provided on how to extend this subscription. A message is shown, describing how the subscription can be extended.

- ⓘ Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

Satellite radio restrictions

Satellite radio mode may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. Thus, operation at certain locations may not be possible.

Registering satellite radio

Requirements:

- satellite radio equipment
- registration with a satellite radio provider
- if registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶▶  Radio Source ▶▶ SiriusXM Radio ▶▶  Options

- ▶ Select **Service Information**.
The service information screen appears showing the radio ID and the current subscription status.

- ▶ Establish a telephone connection.
- ▶ Follow the service staff's instructions.
The activation process may take up to ten minutes.
- ⓘ You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, please visit <http://www.siriusxm.com> (USA) or <http://www.siriusxm.ca> (Canada).

www.siriusxm.com (USA) or <http://www.siriusxm.ca> (Canada).

Switching on satellite radio

Multimedia system:

- ↳ Radio ▶▶  Radio Source
- ▶ Select **SiriusXM Radio**.

Overview of the satellite radio



- ① Active frequency band
- ② Logo or album art (if available)
- ③ Category
- ④ Channel name

- ⑤ Channel information
- ⑥ SiriusXM Radio Channels
- ⑦ Presets
- ⑧ Radio Source

- ⑨ Sound
- ⑩ Playback Control
- ⑪ Options

Selecting a satellite radio category

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶  Radio Source ▶ SiriusXM Radio ▶  SiriusXM Radio Channels ▶ Category

- ▶ Select a category.

Selecting a satellite radio channel

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶  Radio Source ▶ SiriusXM Radio

- ▶ Navigate up or down.

Saving or deleting a satellite radio channel

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶  Radio Source ▶ SiriusXM Radio ▶  Presets

- ▶ Select Store Current Station in the Presets.

Moving a channel

- ▶ Select Options.
- ▶ Select Move Highlighted Station.
- ▶ Select a preset.

Deleting a channel

- ▶ Select Delete Highlighted Station.
- ▶ Select a preset.

Displaying EPG information for the current channel


Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶  Radio Source ▶ SiriusXM Radio ▶  Options

- ▶ Select EPG Information about Current Channel.

Setting the parental control

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶  Radio Source ▶ SiriusXM Radio ▶  Options ▶ Parental Control

- ▶ Switch the function on .
- ▶ Determine a four-digit character sequence and select **ok**.
- ▶ All channels with adult content are locked.

Unlocking a channel

- ▶ Enter the four-digit character sequence and select **ok**.
- ▶ All channels with adult content are unlocked.

Music and sport alerts function

This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

Setting music and sport alerts

Multimedia system:

↳ Radio ▶  Radio Source ▶ SiriusXM Radio ▶  Options ▶ Alert for Artist, Song & Sporting Event

Setting a music alert

- ▶ Select Add New Alert.
- or
- ▶ Select Manage Artist & Song Alerts.

- ▶ Select  **Options**.

The following options are available:

- [Mark or unmark this entry](#)
- [Mark All Entries](#)
- [Unmark All Entries](#)
- [Delete This Entry](#)
- [Delete All Entries](#)

- ▶ Select an option.

- ▶ [Activate Artist & Song Alerts](#) .

The alert is set for the current artist or track. If a match is found, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to change to the station.

Setting a sport alert

- ▶ Select [Add New Alert](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Manage Sports Alerts](#).
- ▶ Select [Select New Alerts](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Edit Alerts](#).
- ▶ Select a team from a league.
- ▶ [Activate Sports Alerts](#) .

Information on smart favorites and Tune Start

Stations in the station presets can be added as smart favorites. Smart favorites stations are automatically saved to temporary storage in the background. If you change to a smart favorite station, you can replay, pause or actively skip forward or back to broadcasts which you have missed. If Tune Start is activated and you change to another smart favorite station, the music track currently playing on the station is automatically restarted from the beginning of the track.

Activating/deactivating Tune Start

Multimedia system:

 [Radio](#) ▶  [Options](#) ▶ [TuneStart](#)




- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Playback controls

Multimedia system:

 [Radio](#) ▶ ▶ | [Playback Control](#)

You can pause the playback of the current station or skip forward or backward in the timeline. This leaves live mode to access the internal temporary storage.

- ▶ To fast forward/rewind: select  or .
- ▶ To pause playback: select .
- ▶ To return to live mode: navigate to the end of the timeline.

Displaying satellite radio service information

Multimedia system:

 [Radio](#) ▶  [Radio Source](#) ▶ [SiriusXM Radio](#) ▶  [Options](#)

- ▶ Select [Service Information](#).

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 100 watts and is equipped with seven speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶  Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equalizer
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic Volume Adjustment
- Other Sound Settings

▶ Select a sound menu.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:


↳ Media ▶  Sound ▶ Equalizer

▶ Select **Treble**, **Mid Range** or **Bass**.

▶ Change the settings.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶  Sound ▶ Automatic Volume Adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.


▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶  Sound ▶ Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the  button.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 watts and is equipped with

13 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶  Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equalizer
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic Volume Adjustment
- Surround Sound
- Sound Focus
- Other Sound Settings

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:


↳ Media ▶  Sound ▶ Equalizer

▶ Select **Treble**, **Mid Range** or **Bass**.

▶ Set the desired values.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶▶  Sound ▶▶ Automatic Volume Adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.


▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶▶  Sound ▶▶ Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the  button.

Switching surround sound on/off in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶▶  Sound ▶▶ Surround Sound

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

↳ Media ▶▶  Sound ▶▶ Sound Focus

▶ Adjust the sound focus.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display in the Instrument Display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

↩️ Service ➡️ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** Press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 216).

Carrying out service work at regular intervals

! **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Always observe the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Service work will

need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops.
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances.
- for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces.
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods.
- in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used.

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, engine air filter, engine oil, oil filter etc. changed more frequently. The tires must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the Instrument Display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 326).

Engine compartment

Active hood (pedestrian protection)

Operation of the active hood (pedestrian protection)

In certain accident situations, the risk of injury to pedestrians can be reduced by the actuation of the active hood. The rear area of the engine hood is raised by approximately 85 mm.

For the drive to the workshop, reset the triggered active hood yourself. If the active hood has been triggered, pedestrian protection may be limited.

A qualified specialist workshop must re-instate the full functionality of the active hood.

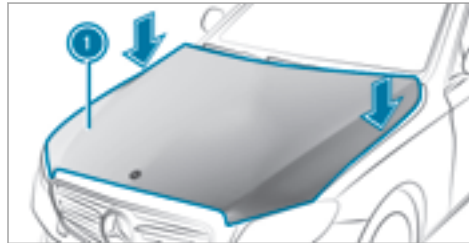
The active hood is not available in all countries.

Resetting the active hood

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described as follows.



- ▶ With your hand flat, push down active hood ① in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows). The engine hood must engage in position.
- ▶ If the active hood can be raised slightly at the rear passenger compartment in the area of the hinges, repeat the step until it engages correctly in position.

Opening/closing the hood

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the engine hood is unlatched while driving

An unlocked engine hood may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

- ▶ Never unlatch the engine hood while driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine hood is latched.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the engine hood

When opening or closing the engine hood, it may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine hood's range of movement.

- ▶ Only open or close the engine hood when there are no persons in the engine hood's range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewelry and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from touching component parts under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch component parts which are under voltage, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch component parts of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

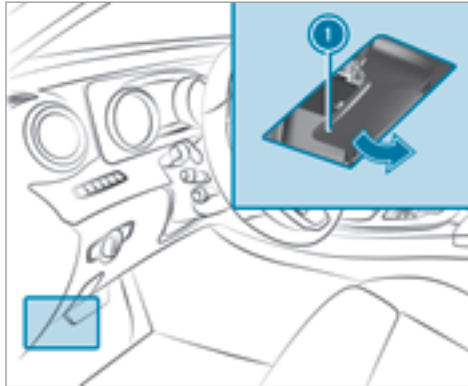
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described as follows.

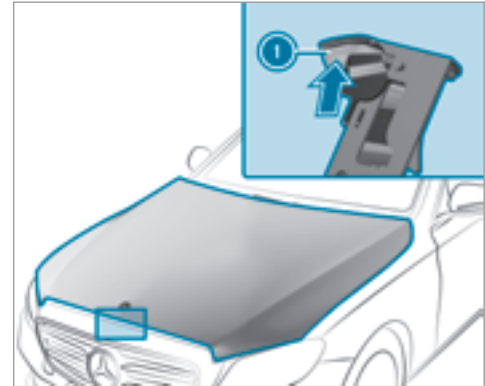
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.



▶ **To open:** pull lever ① to release the hood.



- ▶ Push lever ① of the hood catch upwards and lift the hood by approximately 15 in (40 cm).
- ▶ **To close:** lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- ▶ If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the oil dipstick

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

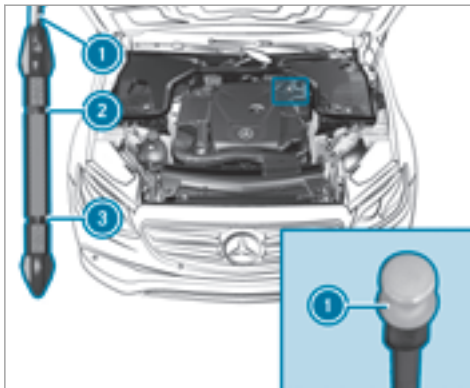
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described as follows.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed in the engine compartment in different locations.

Waiting time before checking the oil level:

- Engine at normal operating temperature: five minutes.
- Engine not at normal operating temperature (e.g. the engine was only started briefly): 30 minutes.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a flat surface.
- ▶ Remove oil dipstick ① and wipe off.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again after approximately three seconds.
 - Oil level is correct: oil level is between ② and ③.
 - Oil level too low: oil level is at ③ or below.

- Oil level too high: oil level is above ②.

- ▶ If the oil level is too low, add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.
- ▶ If the oil level is too high, drain off excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Adding engine oil

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described as follows.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Adding too much engine oil can cause damage to the engine or the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ Check the oil level again (→ page 330).

Checking coolant level

! **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

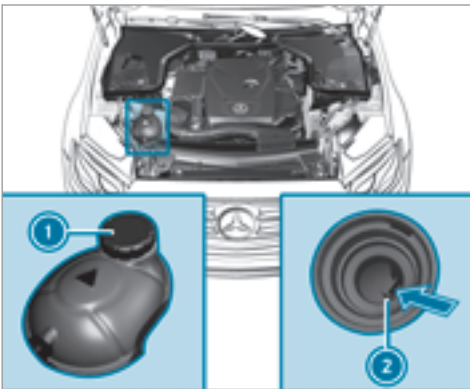
- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described as follows.

! **WARNING** Danger of burns from hot coolant

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. If you

open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.

- ▶ Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear gloves and protective eyewear.
- ▶ Slowly turn the cap half a turn to allow pressure to escape.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a flat surface.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster. The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① counter-clockwise to relieve overpressure.
- ▶ Continue turning cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct:

- If the engine is cold, up to marker bar ②
- If the engine is warm, up to 0.6 in (1.5 cm) over marker bar ②
- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Further information on coolant (→ page 397)

Refilling the windshield washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described as follows.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the engine hood

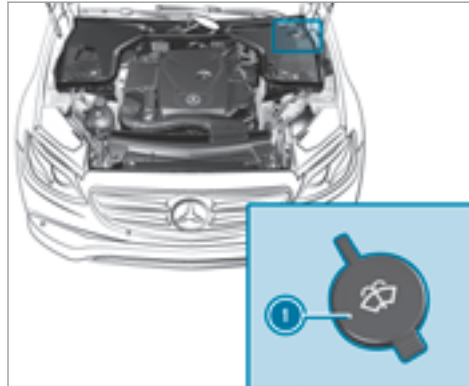
If you open the engine hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the engine hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- ▶ Remove cap ① by the tab.
- ▶ Add washer fluid.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function are deactivated.
- The 360° Camera or the rear view camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.

- The blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
 - The windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.
 - In car washes with a towing mechanism: neutral **N** is engaged.
 - The SmartKey is at a distance of at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle, otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- i** If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper rubber, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a power washer

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using high-pressure cleaning equipment with round-spray nozzles

The water jet from a round-spray nozzle (dirt grinder) may cause damage to tires and suspension components that is not visible.

Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly.

- ▶ Do not use high-pressure cleaning equipment with round-spray nozzles to clean your vehicle.
- ▶ Damaged tires or suspension components must be replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a power washer:

- Keep the SmartKey at least 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the power washer cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning.

- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not point the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts such as tires, slits, electrical component parts, batteries, light sources and ventilation slots.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated washing areas.

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois. Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille.

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

Observe the following information:

	Information on cleaning and care	Avoiding damage to the paintwork
Paint	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • Coolant, brake fluid, tree resins, oils, fuel and greases: gently rub with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid. • Tar stains: use tar remover. • Wax: use silicone remover. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not apply stickers, films etc. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible.
Matt finish	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water. • Only use care products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not polish the vehicle and alloy wheels. • Do not have your vehicle cleaned at an automatic car wash too frequently and do not use wash programs which finish with a hot wax vehicle treatment. • Do not use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products such as a gloss preserver, e.g. wax. • Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on care of vehicle parts

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from tailpipes and tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trim.
▶ Allow the vehicle parts to cool down before you touch them.

Observe the following information:

Information on cleaning and care		Avoiding vehicle damage
Wheels/rims	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components. To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brake linings, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brake linings warm up and dried out.
Windows	Clean the windows on the inside and outside using a damp cloth and cleaning products recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows.

Information on cleaning and care		Avoiding vehicle damage
Wiper blades	Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.
Exterior lighting	Clean the lens with a wet sponge and mild detergent, e.g. car shampoo.	Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.
AIRPANEL	<p>If the vehicle is very dusty or there are salt deposits in the AIRPANEL mechanics, the adjustment range of the shutters in the radiator trim may be restricted.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch on the ignition, and the shutters open automatically after approximately 120 seconds. • Clean the bearing points of the shutters with a high-pressure water jet. 	When using a high-pressure water jet, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).
Sensors	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers and in the radiator grille with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a high-pressure water jet, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).
Rear view camera and 360° Camera	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Open the camera cover with the multimedia system(→ page 199) . • Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens. 	Do not use a high-pressure water jet.
Tailpipes	Clean with cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz, particularly in the winter and after washing the vehicle.	Use acid-free cleaning agents.

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous.

When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

Observe the following information:

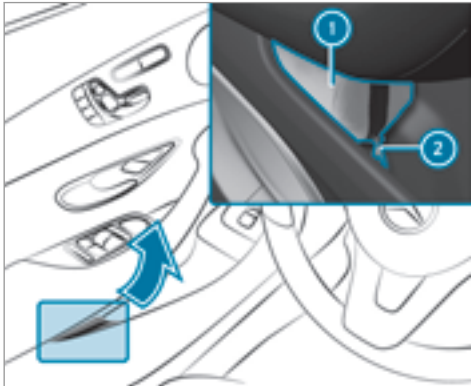
Information on cleaning and care		Avoiding vehicle damage
Seat belts	Clean with warm water and soap solution.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not use chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 176 °F (80 °C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.
Display	Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Switch off the display and allow to cool. Do not use any other cleaning products.
Plastic trim	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Clean with a damp microfiber cloth. If the trim is very dirty: use a cleaning agent recommended by Mercedes-Benz. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Do not apply stickers, films etc. Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

Information on cleaning and care		Avoiding vehicle damage
Genuine wood/trim elements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean with a microfiber cloth. • Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soap solution. • If the trim is very dirty: use a cleaning agent recommended by Mercedes-Benz. 	Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.
Headliner	Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.	
Carpet	Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	
Genuine leather seat covers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth. • Leather care: use leather care agents that have been recommended by Mercedes-Benz. 	Do not allow the leather to become too damp. Do not use a microfiber cloth.
DINAMICA seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use a microfiber cloth.
Artificial leather seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soap solution.	Do not use a microfiber cloth.
Cloth seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soap solution and allow to dry.	

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

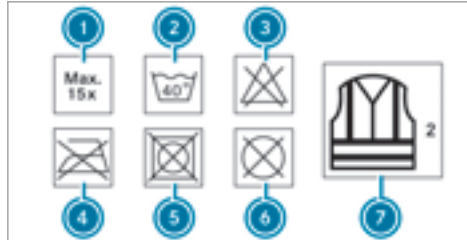
The safety vests are located in the safety vest compartments in the driver's and front passenger door stowage compartments.



To remove: pull out safety vest bag ① by loop ②.

▶ Open safety vest bag ① and pull out the safety vest.

① There are also safety vest compartments in the rear door stowage compartments in which safety vests can be stowed.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not use a laundry dryer
- ⑥ Do not dry-clean
- ⑦ This is a class 2 vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest if:

- It is damaged or dirt on the reflective strips can no longer be removed.
- The maximum number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence of the safety vest has faded.

Flat tire

Notes on flat tires

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Do not drive on with a flat tire.

- ▶ Change the flat tire immediately with the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

In the event of a flat tire, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires) (→ page 341).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tire so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 342).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes-Benz mbrace®(USA only):** you can make a call for

Roadside Assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 294).

- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 384).

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired, e.g. when cornering, when accelerating strongly and when braking.

- ▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.

- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:

- banging noise
- vehicle vibration
- smoke which smells like rubber
- continuous ESP® intervention
- cracks in tire side walls

- ▶ After driving in emergency mode have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.

- ▶ The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tires), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system:

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in limp-home mode after the pressure loss warning:

Load condition	Driving distance possible in limp-home mode
Partially laden	50 miles (80 km)
Fully laden	19 miles (30 km)

- The driving distance possible in limp-home mode may vary depending on the driving style.
- Maximum permissible speed 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Have the following readily available:

- Tire sealant bottle
- Enclosed TIREFIT sticker
- Tire inflation compressor

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal punctures of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tire sealant.

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- There are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those previously mentioned.

- The wheel rim is damaged.
- You have driven at a very low tire pressure or on a flat tire.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- ▶ Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.
- ▶ If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.

- ▶ If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.
- ▶ If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

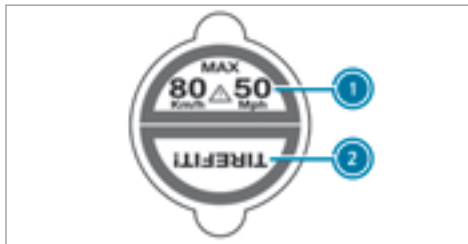
! **NOTE** Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

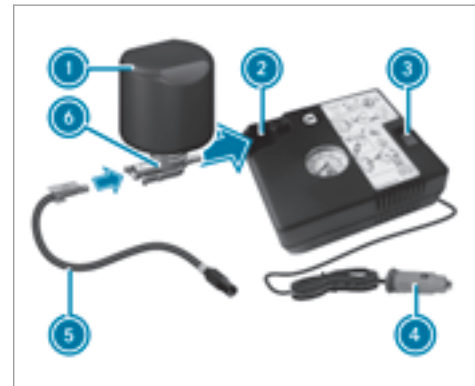
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes in the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tire.



- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- ▶ Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Push the plug of hose ⑤ into flange ⑥ of tire sealant bottle ① until the plug engages.
- ▶ Place tire sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the defective tire.
- ▶ Screw filling hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert plug ④ into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Press on and off switch ③ on the tire inflation compressor. The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.

- ▶ Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tire should then have attained a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If tire sealant gets on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been reached:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- ▶ Drive forwards or back up very slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).
- ▶ Pump the tire up again. After a maximum of ten minutes the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being reached

If the specified tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been reached:

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant 50 mph (80 km/h).
- ▶ Affix the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster where it will easily be seen by the driver.

! **NOTE** Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.
- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately.**

- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor. The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being reached

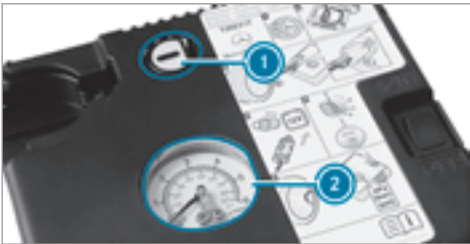
If the specified tire pressure is not reached after a brief drive, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

Damaged tires and tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- ▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tire pressure:** press pressure release button ① next to manometer ②.
- ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.

- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor. The filling hose stays on the tire sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can lead to function restrictions in safety-relevant systems, for example the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions
- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 166)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 167)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks which may ignite the highly flammable gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.

- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

All vehicles

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



▶ Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified

specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to connect the 12 volt battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode, or
- Connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz, or
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

- ▶ When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! **NOTE** Damage to the battery from over-voltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.4 V.

! **NOTE** Shortening the service life of the battery by charging the battery at low temperatures

Charging the battery at very low temperatures may shorten the service life of the battery and have a negative effect on starting.

- ▶ Do not charge the battery at very low temperatures.

All other vehicles

- ▶ When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! **NOTE** Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! **WARNING** Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

- ▶ Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.
- ▶ When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- ▶ Avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- ▶ Do not lean over a battery.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point. During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.

- ▶ Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles

! **NOTE** Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

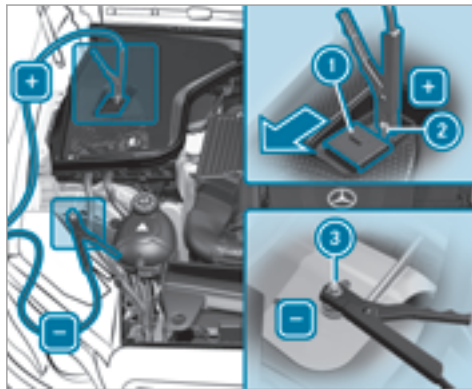
- Only use undamaged jumper cable/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cable/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.

- The jumper cable/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and open flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- **When charging:** only use battery chargers tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
 - The vehicles must not touch.
 - **Gasoline engine:** Only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.

- ▶ **Automatic transmission:** Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Make sure that the ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- ▶ Open the hood.



- ▶ Slide cover **1** of positive clamp **2** on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.

- ▶ Connect positive clamp **2** on your vehicle to positive pole of donor battery using the jumper cable/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp **2** on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ **During the starting assistance procedure:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- ▶ Connect the negative pole of the donor battery and ground point **3** of your own vehicle by using the jumper cable/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- ▶ **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer on your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- ▶ First, remove the jumper cable/charging cable from ground point ③ and negative pole of the donor battery, then from positive clamp ② and positive pole of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ After removing the jumper cable/charging cable, close cover ① of positive clamp ②.

You can obtain further information on starting assistance at any qualified specialist workshop.

Tow starting or towing away




Permitted towing methods

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Permitted towing methods

	 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Vehicles with manual transmission	Yes, maximum 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	Yes, maximum 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	Yes, maximum 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)
Vehicles with automatic transmission	Yes, maximum 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	No	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the center position with a steering wheel lock.
4MATIC vehicles	Yes, maximum 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	No	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

► Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 351) (→ page 352).

► Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

When the battery is discharged:

- the engine cannot be started.
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.

- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or **P**.

i Vehicles with automatic transmission: if the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, have the vehicle transported away (→ page 354). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

! **NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
 - The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.
- ▶ If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

If a vehicle must be tow started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate .
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger

door, otherwise the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P**.

- ▶ Install the towing eye (→ page 356).
- ▶ Attach the tow bar.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 63).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 174).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

⚠ NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

- ▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 352).
- ▶ Connect the tow bar to the towing eye to load the vehicle.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The automatic transmission may be locked in position **P** in the event of damage to the electrical system. To shift to **N**, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 348).

- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle and prevent it from rolling away.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Vehicles with ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System PLUS)

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS

The reduced damping forces on the vehicle being transported can cause the vehicle/trailer combination to start to swing.

As a result, when transporting vehicles with the Adaptive Damping System PLUS, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to skid. Consequently, you could lose control of your vehicle.

- ▶ When transporting, ensure that:

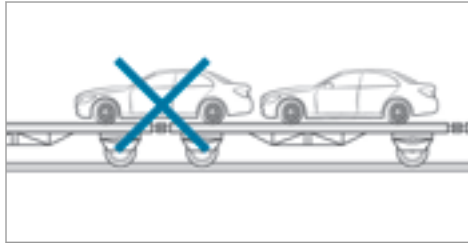
- The vehicle has been loaded onto the transporter correctly
- The vehicle is secured at all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps
- The maximum permissible speed of 35 mph (60 km/h) is not exceeded when transporting

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- ▶ After loading, the vehicle must be secured at all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- ▶ A minimum distance of 8 in (20 cm) up and 4 in (10 cm) down must be kept to the transport platform.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission

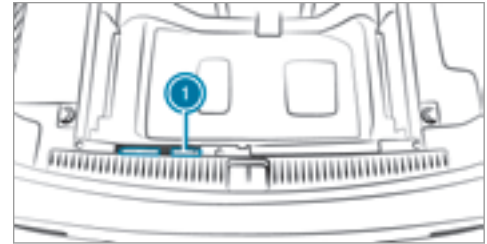


- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transport vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

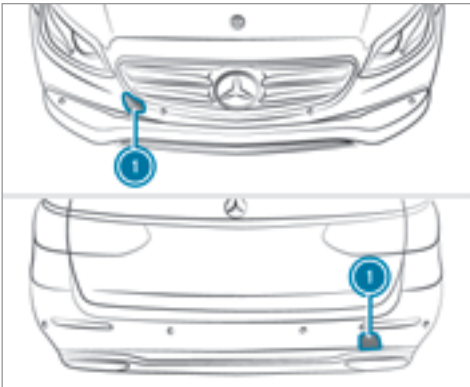
Towing eye storage location



Towing eye ① is attached to the edge of the cargo compartment under the cargo compartment floor.

Vehicles with folding bench seat: The towing eye is located under a cover.

Installing the towing eye



- ▶ Press the mark on cover ❶ inwards and remove.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ❶ Make sure that cover ❶ engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

Tow starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! **NOTE** Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

! **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect fuses

Incorrect fuses may cause damage to electrical components or systems.

- ▶ Only use Mercedes-Benz approved fuses with the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the

color and fuse rating. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the cargo compartment (→ page 359).

! **NOTE** Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The ignition is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (→ page 357)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 358)
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (→ page 358)
- Fuse box in the cargo compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 359)

Fuse box in the engine compartment

Prerequisites

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 356).

Have the following readily available:

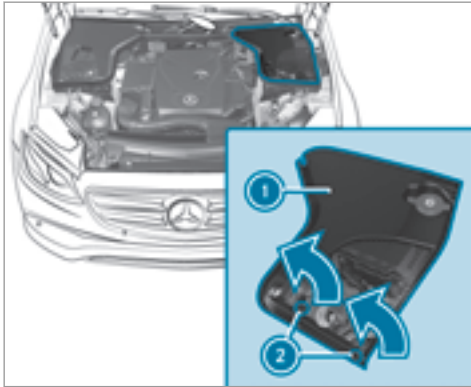
- A dry cloth
- A screwdriver

Opening

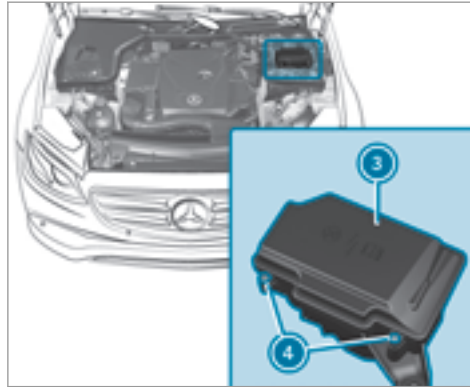
! **WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers while the engine hood is open

When the engine hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before opening the engine hood.



- ▶ Turn clip ② on cover ① a quarter-turn to the left.
- ▶ Pull cover ① upwards in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ Loosen screws ④, remove fuse box lid ③ from the top.

Closing

- ▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.

- ▶ Insert lid into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- ▶ Fold down lid of the fuse box and tighten screws ④.
- ▶ Insert cover ① on both sides and engage safety clips.
- ▶ Close the hood.

Cockpit fuse box

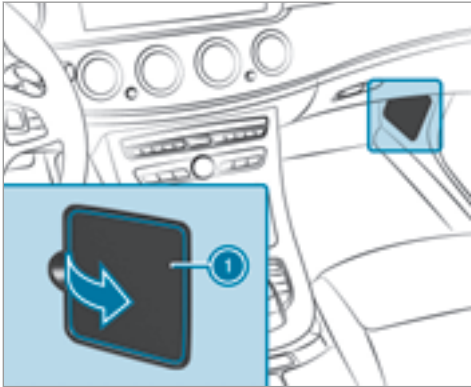
The fuse box is on the side of the dashboard under a cover.

- ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

Fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Requirement:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 356).



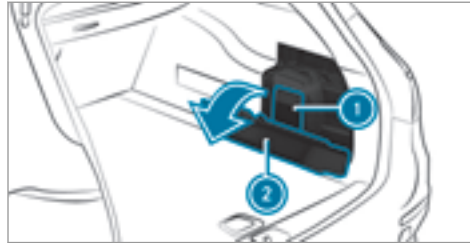
- ▶ Open cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Fuse box in the cargo compartment

Requirement:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 356).

- ▶ Fold down the side cover.



- ▶ Fold cover ② down in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove cover ①.

The fuse assignment diagram is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

Noise or unusual handling characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking wheels and tires regularly

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

⚠ WARNING Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip. The tire tread is no longer able to dissipate water.

This means that in heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular if vehicle speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire contact surface.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tire contact surface across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tires: $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm)

▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

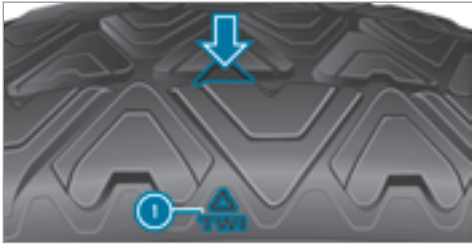
Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, e.g. prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 361).
- Visual inspection of wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.

The valves must be protected against moisture and dirt by the valve caps approved especially for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Visual check of the tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

The minimum tread depth for summer tires is $\frac{1}{8}$ in (3 mm) and for winter tires $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm).



Six marks **i** show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect mounting of snow chains

If you have mounted snow chains to the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires.

- ▶ Never mount snow chains on the front wheels.
- ▶ Only mount snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

! **NOTE** Damage to the wheel trim from mounted snow chains

If snow chains are mounted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before mounting snow chains.

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.

- If snow chains are mounted, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Parking Pilot:** Do not use Parking Assist PARKTRONIC if snow chains are mounted.
- **Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL:** If snow chains are mounted, only drive at raised vehicle level.
- i** You can deactivate ESP[®] to pull away (→ page 170). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.

- The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
 - The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.
- ▶ Comply with the recommended tire pressure and check the tire pressure of all tires including the spare wheel regularly:
- at least once a month
 - when the load changes
 - before embarking on a longer journey
 - if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- ▶ Adjust the tire pressure as necessary.

Driving with tire pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Cause increased tire damage.

- Adversely affect handling characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a result.

In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

- ▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressures in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Tire pressure which is too low can cause:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased fuel consumption

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from excessive tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by highway fill, pot holes etc.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

- ▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Excessively high tire pressure can result in:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by repeated drop in tire pressure

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged.

Insufficient tire pressure can cause the tires to burst.

- ▶ Inspect the tire for signs of foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on tire pressure for the vehicle's factory-mounted tires on the following labels:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 367).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 363).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (→ page 374).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: You can also check the tire pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

A rise in the tire temperature of 18 °F (10 °C) increases the tire pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tire pressure of warm tires.

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from unsuitable accessories on the tire valves

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Tire pressure monitoring systems for retrofitting will cause the tire valve to remain open. This can also result in tire pressure loss.

- ▶ Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

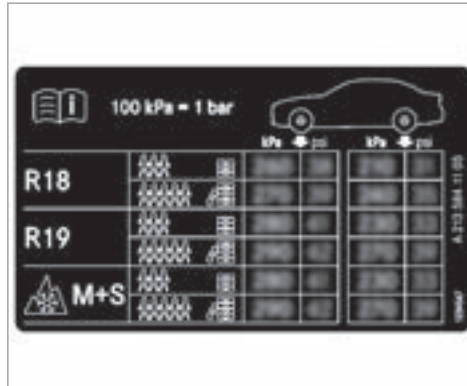
- ⓘ The data shown in the images is example data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for those tire sizes.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire side wall (→ page 375).

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 361)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 367)

- Maximum tire pressure (→ page 374)

Checking tire pressures manually

- ▶ Read the tire pressure for the current operating conditions from the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 361)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 363)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 367)

Tire pressure monitoring system

Function of the tire pressure monitoring system

⚠ DANGER Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Every tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked when cold at least once a month and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer (see Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap of your vehicle). If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the

tire pressure table, you need to determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure indicator lamp when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, if the low tire pressure indicator lamp lights up, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also increases fuel consumption and reduces tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and braking ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure indicator lamp.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when

the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure indicator lamp. When the system detects a malfunction, the indicator lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.


Always check the TPMS malfunction warning lamp after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

The system checks the tire pressure and the tire temperature of the tires installed on the vehicle by means of a tire pressure sensor.

New tire pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tires, are automatically taught-in the first time they are driven.

The tire pressure and the tire temperature appear in the multifunction display (→ page 218).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tire temperature is excessive, a warning will be given:

- Via display messages (→ page 435).
- Via the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 466).

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tire pressure for cold tires using a tire pressure gauge. Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tire pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 367).

System limitations

The tire pressure monitoring system does not issue a warning:

- If the tire pressure is set incorrectly.
- If there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example by a foreign object penetrating the tire.
- If there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 361)

Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirement:

- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

➔ [Service](#) ➔ [Tires](#)

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tire pressure and tire temperature of the individual wheels:



- [Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes](#)
- [Tire Pressure Monitor Active](#): the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operat-

ing condition (→ page 363). Observe the notes on tire temperature (→ page 361).

- ① The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure value indicated by pressure gauges are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressure.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 361)

Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirement:

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 361).

Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.

- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

On-board computer:

↪ [Service](#) ▶ [Tires](#)

- ▶ Swipe downwards on the Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The [Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values](#) message is shown in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press to confirm the restart. The [Tire Press. Monitor Restarted](#) message is shown in the multifunction display. Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow warning lamp goes out. After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressure values are within the specified range. The current tire pressure values are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 361)

Radio-equipment approval of the tire pressure monitoring system

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Canada	FCC ID: MRXAG5SP4
USA	FCC ID: MRXMFR IC: 2546A-AG5SP4

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (→ page 23).

Loading the vehicle

Tire and Loading Information placard

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- ▶ Observe the load rating of the tires.
- ▶ The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- ▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



1 Tire and Loading Information placard

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION		RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT	
SEATING CAPACITY	TOTAL	FRONT AXLE	REAR AXLE
NUMBER OF SEATS			
The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs. See your dealer for more information on the distribution of load.			
TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE	PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID
FRONT AVANT	205/45-20 85H R18 XL	200 kPa, 29 PSI	
REAR ARRIÈRE	205/45-20 85H R18 XL	200 kPa, 29 PSI	
SPARE DE SECOURS	175/70-16 R14P	420 kPa, 60 PSI	

SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS

i The data shown in the image is example data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows:

- Maximum number of seats ② according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- Maximum permissible load ③ comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage.

- Recommended tire pressures ① for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate .
- Information on tire pressure on the tire pressure table (→ page 363).

Further related subjects:

- Determining the maximum permissible load (→ page 368)
- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 361)

Determining the maximum permissible load

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- ▶ **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." ("The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.") on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- ▶ **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be traveling in your vehicle.
- ▶ **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- ▶ **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the permissible cargo and luggage load capacity. For example: If "XXX" equals 1400 lbs and there are five occupants in your vehicle with a weight of 150 lbs each, the maximum cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- ▶ **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo that the vehicle will be carrying. For safety reasons, this weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross mass and the maximum permissible axle load of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

- ▶ Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge.
The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Further related subjects:

- Calculation example for determining the maximum load (→ page 369)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 367)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 363)
- Vehicle identification plate

Calculation example for determining the maximum load

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total and load capacities with varying seating configurations and different numbers and sizes of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 367).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

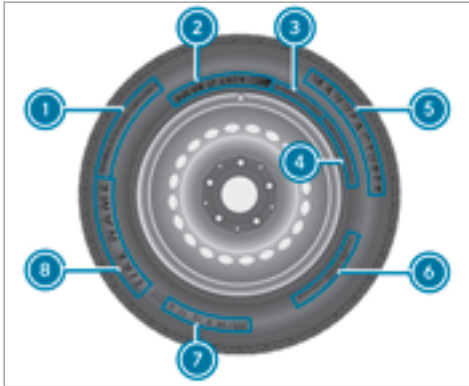
	Example 1	Example 2
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1
Weight of occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

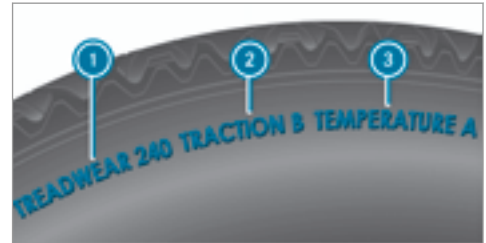


- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (→ page 372)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (→ page 373)
- ③ Maximum tire load (→ page 374)
- ④ Maximum tire pressure (→ page 374)

- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Characteristics of the tire (→ page 375)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 375)
- ⑧ Tire name
- ⑨ The data shown in the image is example data.

Tire Quality Grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards", tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



- ① Tread wear grade
- ② Traction grade
- ③ Temperature grade
- ⑨ The data shown in the image is example data.
- ⑩ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

Tread wear grade

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified test track of the US Department of Transportation. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one

and one-half times as well on the government test track as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction grade

⚠ DANGER Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include either acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning or peak traction characteristics.

- ▶ Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

! NOTE Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- ▶ Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades – from highest to lowest – are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces made of asphalt and concrete.

Temperature grade

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures and regularly check the tire pres-

sure of all tires including the spare wheel.

- ▶ Adjust the tire pressure as necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C. They represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



i The data shown in the image is example data.

The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires and comprises the following:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol marks **1** indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code **2** contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 380).

- **Tire size:** identifier **3** describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** tire type code **4** can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** manufacturing date **5** provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd positions represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th positions state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

Information on the maximum tire load



i The data shown in the image is example data.

Maximum tire load **1** is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 367).

Specifications for maximum tire pressure



i The data shown in the image is example data.

Never exceed maximum tire pressure ❶ specified for the tire.

Information on tire characteristics



❶ The data shown in the image is example data.

This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall ❶ and under tire tread ❷.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



- ❶ Preceding letter
- ❷ Nominal tire width in millimeters
- ❸ Aspect ratio in %
- ❹ Tire code
- ❺ Rim diameter
- ❻ Load-bearing index
- ❼ Speed rating
- ❽ Load index

❶ The data shown in the image is example data.

Information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Preceding letter ①:

- Without: passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger vehicle tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Aspect ratio ③:

Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

Tire code ④ (tire type):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias belted tires
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

Rim diameter ⑤:

The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index ⑥:

Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the permissible axle load of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit.

See also:

- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 367)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 374)
- Load index

Speed rating ⑦:

Specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

- ① An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
ZR...Y ¹	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y) ¹	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR ¹	over 149 mph (240 km/h)


- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in tire code ④ is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code ④ includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating ⑦, find out what the maximum speed is from the tire manufacturer.
- If load-bearing index ⑥ and speed rating ⑦ are in brackets, the maximum speed rating of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

¹ "ZR" stated in the tire code.

² Or "M+S"  for winter tires

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S ²	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S ²	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S ²	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S ²	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the  snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

Load index ⑧:

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire

- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted to the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and information table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle,

regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum permissible axle load. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight

of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if

these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours

without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Weight of optional equipment: the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufactur-

er's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, mounting and replacing tires

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may not recognize dangers.

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tire combinations at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tires

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may be damaged.

- ▶ Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation

- Model

When replacing tires, make sure to install the correct:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Model

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to vehicle and tires due to non-approved tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use wheels, tires and accessories which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, e.g. ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tires only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the body and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

! **NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

▶ Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

! **NOTE** Possible damage to wheels or tires when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tire section width. The lower the tire section width, the greater is the risk of damage to wheels or tires when driving over obstacles.

▶ Avoid obstacles or drive particularly carefully.

! **NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tire-mounting tools

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: Electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tire-mounting tools should not be used in the area of the valve.

This could otherwise damage the electronic component parts.

▶ Have the tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

! **NOTE** Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

Using summer tires at very low ambient temperatures can cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently.

▶ At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use M+S tires.

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

! **WARNING** Risk of accident with high performance tires


The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use M+S tire at outside temperatures of less than 10 °C (50 °F).

Observe the following when selecting, installing and replacing tires:

- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- Only mount wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).
It is only permissible to mount a different wheel size in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** All mounted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

Winter tires bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires mounted.
If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.


For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 361)


- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 367)
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 375)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 363)

Notes on interchanging wheels

 **WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tires have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

 Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tire.
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, interchange the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, interchange the tires every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Wheel change" when doing so.

Notes on storing wheels

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

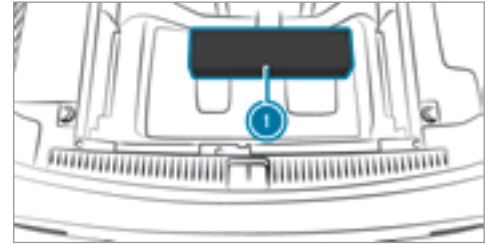
Overview of the tire-change tool kit

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For more information on which tire-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tire-changing tools may include, for example:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centering pin

The tire-change tool kit is in tool bag ① under the cargo compartment floor.

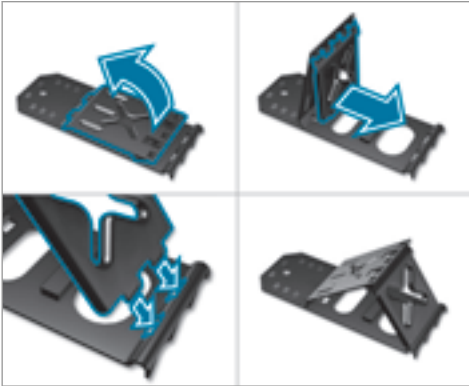


① Tool bag

Tool bag ① contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centering pin
- Folding wheel chock
- Ratchet for jack

Setting up the folding wheel chock



Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements

- The required tire-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift into position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL:** Set the normal vehicle level (→ page 189).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.
- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 384).
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 385).

Removing and mounting hub caps

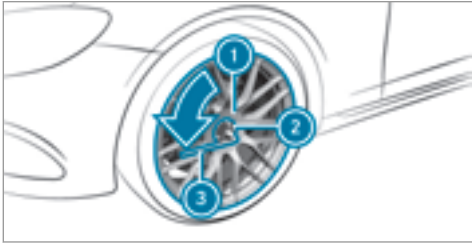
Requirement:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 384).

Plastic hub cap

- ▶ **To remove:** turn the center cover of the hub cap counter-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
- ▶ **To mount:** make sure that the center cover of the hub cap is turned counter-clockwise.
- ▶ Position the hub cap and turn the center cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Aluminum hub cap



▶ **To remove:** position socket ② on hub cap ①.

ⓘ The socket can be found in the tire-change tool kit.

▶ Position wheel wrench ③ on socket ②.

▶ Using wheel wrench ③, turn hub cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

▶ **To mount:** position hub cap ① and turn until it is completely flush with the wheel.

▶ Position socket ② on hub cap ①.

▶ Attach wheel wrench ③ to socket ② and tighten the hub cap clockwise.

Specified tightening torque: 18 lb-ft (25 Nm).

▶ Raising the vehicle (→ page 385).

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

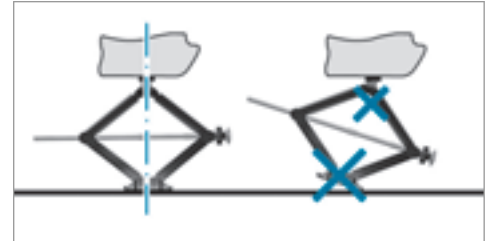
Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 384).
- The hub caps have been removed (→ page 384).

Important notes on using the jack:

- Only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.

- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

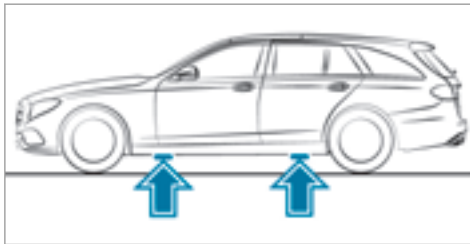


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of jack support points

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

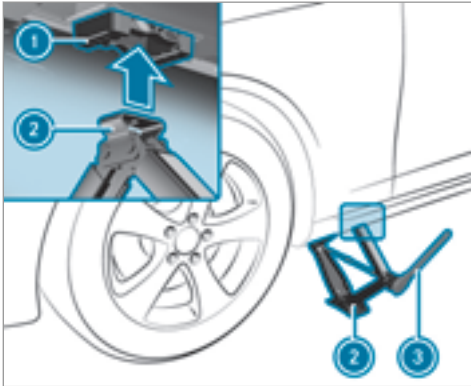
- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

- ⓘ **NOTE** Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

- ▶ Take the ratchet wrench out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters AUF are visible.



- ▶ Position jack ② at jack support point ①.
- ▶ Turn ratchet wrench ③ clockwise until jack ② sits completely on jack support point ① and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Continue to turn ratchet wrench ③ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 387).

Removing a wheel

Requirement:

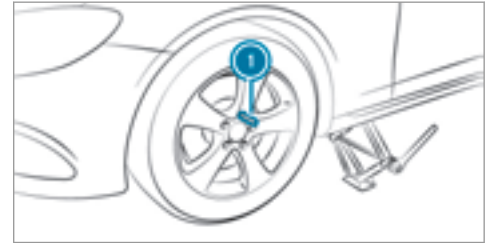
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 385).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! **NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- ▶ Screw centering pin ① instead of the wheel bolt into the threading.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.
- ▶ Mount the new wheel (→ page 387).

Mounting a new wheel

Requirement:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 387).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 380).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing.

- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centering pin and push it on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz and the wheel in question.

! NOTE Damage to paintwork of the wheel rim when screwing on the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much play when screwing in the first wheel bolt, the wheel rim paint can be damaged.

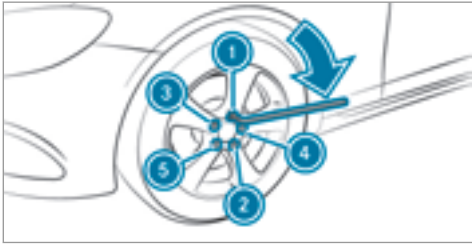
- ▶ Press the wheel firmly against the wheel hub when screwing on the first wheel bolt.

- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the centering pin.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle (→ page 388).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirement:

- The new wheel has been mounted (→ page 387).
- ▶ Place the box wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible.
- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** turn the box wrench of the jack counter-clockwise.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). **Specified tightening torque:** 111 lb-ft (150 Nm).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

- ▶ Have the tightening torque checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop after changing a wheel.

- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust accordingly.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** Restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 367).

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 361)

Notes on technical data

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

Notes on installing two-way radios

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the on-board electronics if RF transmitters are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly.

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, e.g.:

- if the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna
- if the exterior antenna is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

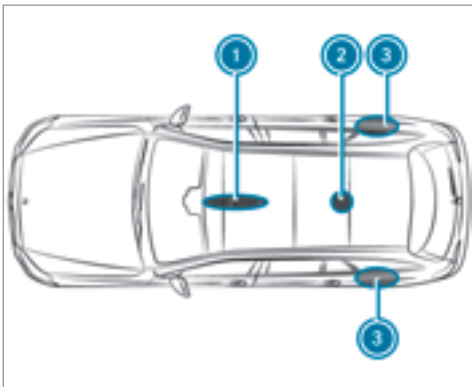
This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

! NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved antenna positions.



- ① Front roof area
- ② Rear roof area
- ③ Rear fender

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, installing an antenna to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear fenders, it is recommended that you position the antenna on the side of the vehicle closest to the center of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - "EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has two-way radio equipment installed, use the power supply or antenna connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's supplements during installation.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table:

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio system/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 420 - 450 MHz	35 W
Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

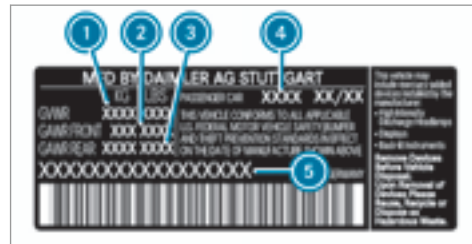
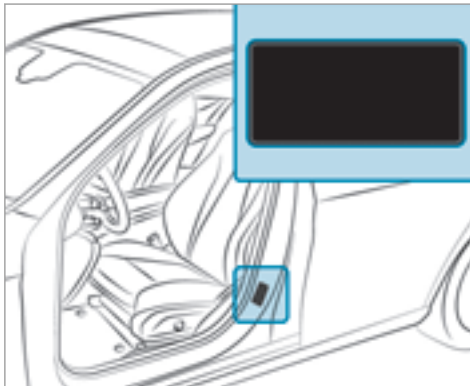
- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

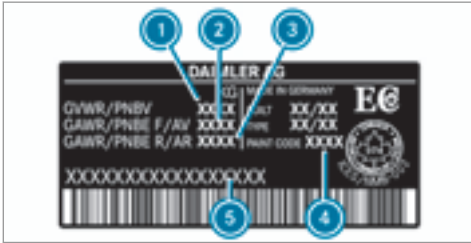
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

Vehicle identification plate



Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

- 1 Permissible gross mass
- 2 Permissible front axle load
- 3 Permissible rear axle load
- 4 Paint code
- 5 VIN (vehicle identification number)



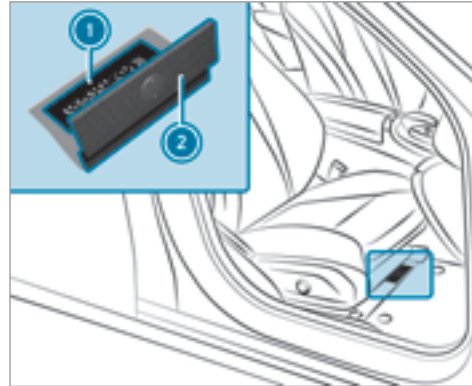
Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

- ① Permissible gross mass
- ② Permissible front axle load
- ③ Permissible rear axle load
- ④ Paint code
- ⑤ VIN (vehicle identification number)

The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The maximum permissible axle load is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

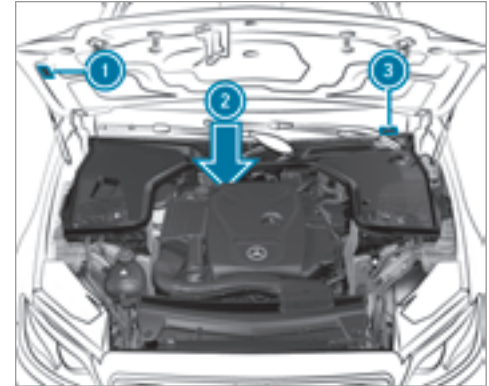
Never exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight or the maximum permissible axle load for the front or rear axle.

VIN in front of the right-hand front seat



- ① VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ② Floor covering

Additional plates



- ① Plate with information about emissions testing, including confirmation of emissions guidelines at the U.S. federal level as well as for California
- ② Engine number stamped into the crankcase
- ③ VIN (vehicle identification number)

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers.

WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- ▶ Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- ▶ Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal



Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by using vehicle products which have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz guarantee, warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)

- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for operating fluids at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> (by entering the designation)
- at a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING Risk of fire and explosion caused by fuel

Fuels are highly inflammable.

- ▶ You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- ▶ Before refueling, switch off the engine and, if installed in your vehicle, the stationary heater.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuel

Fuels are poisonous and harmful to your health

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapors.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with a gasoline engine

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 394).

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel with low-sulfur premium grade fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10 % ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Do not refuel using:

- Diesel
- E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline containing methanol (M15, M30, M85, M100)
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, this can produce unpleasant odors.

Only refuel with fuel, that has at least the octane number specified in the information table in the fuel filler flap (→ page 155). This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

If you want maximum engine output: only refuel with unleaded premium grade gasoline with an octane number of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

Never refuel using gasoline with a lower RON.

! NOTE Premature wear caused by unleaded regular gasoline

Unleaded regular gasoline can cause the engine to wear more quickly and impair longevity and performance.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.
- ▶ Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- ▶ Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

Further information on fuel can be found:

- At a gas station
- At a qualified specialist workshop
- **USA only:** Under <http://www.mbusa.com>

Information on additives in gasoline

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 394).

! **NOTE** Damage caused by non-approved additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- ▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

The fuel grade available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the fuel may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Always observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Tank capacity and reserve fuel level

Capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	21.1 US gal (80.0 l)
Model	Of which reserve
All models	3.2 gal (12.0 l)

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 394).



! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.

- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information on engine oils and oil filters:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for operating fluids at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> (by entering the designation)
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Quality and filling capacity of engine oil

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Gasoline engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.5, 229.6

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Replacement amount

Model	Replacement amount
All models	6.9 US qt (6.5 l)

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 394).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Further information on brake fluid:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 394).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only add coolant that has been pre-mixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Further information on coolant:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1, e.g. online at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.
- At a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

Have the coolant regularly changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

The proportion of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system should be:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C)).
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F (-45 °C)).

Coolant filling capacity

Capacity

Model	Capacity
All models	12.7 US qt (12.0 l)

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 394).

! **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! **NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

▶ Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! **NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionized water as the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

Add windshield washer fluid to the washer water all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerants

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 394).

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

▶ Only use the refrigerant R-134a

! **NOTE** Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

▶ Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

Work on the climate control system may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.



- ① Warning symbols
- ② Refrigerant filling capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ Refrigerant type

Warning symbols ① advise you about:

- possible dangers
- having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Refrigerant filling capacity

Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil

Model	Refrigerant
All models	22.2 ± 0.4 oz (630 ± 10 g)
Model	PAG oil
All models	2.8 ± 0.4 oz (80 ± 10 g)

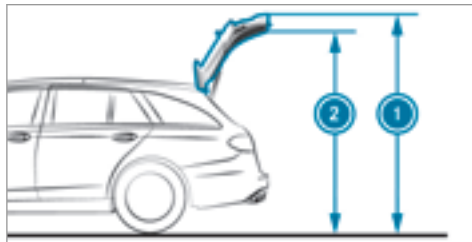
Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension

- Optional equipment



Height when opened

Model	① Opening height	② Headroom
All models	81.8 in (2077 mm)	76.8 in (1951 mm)

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	194.2 in (4933 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	81.3 in (2065 mm)
Vehicle height	58.4 in (1483 mm)
Wheelbase	115.7 in (2939 mm)
Turning radius	39.0 ft (11.90 m)

Weights and loads

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- Items of optional equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the maximum payload.

Roof load**All models**

Maximum roof load	220 lb (100 kg)
-------------------	-----------------

Display messages

Introduction

Notes on display messages


Display messages appear in the multifunction display.



Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols in the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.


Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

For some display messages, a symbol is also shown:

-  Further information

-  Hide display message

You can select the desired symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand side of Touch Control. Press the  symbol to show further information. Press the  symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the  button or the left-hand side of Touch Control. The display messages are then stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.


High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause for the message has been rectified.

Calling up stored display messages

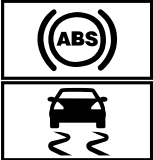
On-board computer:

 **Service**  **1 Message**

If there are no display messages, **No Messages** appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To exit the message memory:** press the  button.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be defective.</p> <div><p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning</p></div> <p>If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Drive on carefully.► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>

Display messages



Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

* ABS and ESP[®] are temporarily unavailable.
Other driving and driving safety systems may also be defective.


▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning


If ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP[®] cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

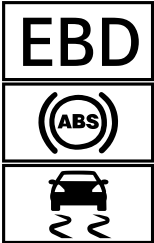
The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.









- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ABS and ESP[®] checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be defective.</p> <div><p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p></div> <p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive on carefully.<li>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).</p> <p>▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be defective. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div><p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p><p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on carefully.<li>► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on carefully.<li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* EBD, ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be defective.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning</p> <p>If EBD, ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP[®] cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.</p> <p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Drive on carefully.▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none">▶ Drive on carefully.▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>(USA only)</p>  <p>(Canada only)</p> <p>Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake</p>	<p>* The red  (USA only) or  indicator lamp (Canada only) is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off.</p> <p>► Switch the ignition on.</p>
 <p>(USA only)</p>  <p>(Canada only)</p> <p>Please Release Parking Brake</p>	<p>* The red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is applied while driving:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled .• You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake . <p>► Check that the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake are fulfilled.</p> <p>► Release the electric parking brake manually.</p>

Display messages



(USA only)



(Canada only)

Parking Brake See Operator's Manual

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions




* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

To apply:

- Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.
- Apply the electric parking brake manually .

If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:

- Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
- Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away.

The yellow  and the red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamps are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

To release:




- Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.
- Release the electric parking brake manually .

or






- Release the electric parking brake automatically .

If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:

- Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. <p>To apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually . <p>To release:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. <p>If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.► Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. <p>The yellow  indicator lamp is on and the red  indicator lamp (USA only) or the  indicator lamp (Canada only) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p>If the battery charge level is too low:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Charge the battery. <p>To apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Switch the ignition off. The electric parking brake is applied automatically.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>If the electric parking brake should not be applied, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed away, leave the ignition switched on. An exception is when having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.</p> <p>If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually . <p>If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.► Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. <p>To release:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually . <p>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div> </div> <p>(USA only)</p> <div> </div> <p>(Canada only)</p> <p>Check Brake Fluid Level</p>	<p>* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level</p> <p>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Do not add brake fluid. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Do not add brake fluid.
<div> </div> <p>Check Brake Pad Wear</p>	<p>* The brake linings have reached the wear limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<div> </div> <p>Inoperative</p>	<p>* One or more of the mbrace system's main features are malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Soiling of the sensors • Heavy rain • Extended country driving without moving traffic, e.g. in the desert <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems are available again. If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Clean all sensors. ► Restart the engine.
<p>Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Vehicles with the Driving Assistance package: Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available.</p> <p>Vehicles without the Driving Assistance package: Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>The ambient conditions are outside the system limitations .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limitations, the system will become available again. ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Vehicles with Driving Assistance package: Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning. Vehicles without the Driving Assistance package: Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>PRE-SAFE Impulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's Manual	<p>* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• soiling of the sensors• heavy rain• extended country driving without moving traffic, e.g. in the desert <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems are available again. If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.► Clean all sensors .► Restart the engine.

Display messages



SRS Malfunction Service
Required

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



* The restraint system is malfunctioning .

▲ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system





If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example.

► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Detection of a restraint system malfunction:

- the  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey





► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

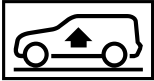
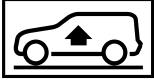
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Front Left Malfunction Service Required (example)</p>	<p>* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning .</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system</p> <p>If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>Detection of a restraint system malfunction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• the  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on• the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>
 <p>Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required (example)</p>	<p>* The corresponding window air bag is malfunctioning .</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to malfunctions in the window airbag</p> <p>If the window airbag is malfunctioning, it might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration.</p> <p>► Have the window airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>


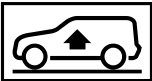
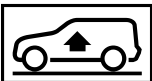
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The front passenger air bag and the knee air bag are deactivated, even though an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult is seated on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag</p> <p>If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.</p> <p>A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.</p> <p>► Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.► Check the status of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff .► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The front passenger air bag and knee air bags are enabled while the vehicle is moving:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat• even when the front passenger seat is not occupied <p>The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.</p> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury by using a child restraint system with the front passenger airbag enabled</p> <p>If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.</p> <p>The child could be struck by the airbag.</p> <p>► Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.► Check the status of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff .► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 205). <li>► If necessary, take a break.
 <p>ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Vehicle Rising</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
 <p>Lowering</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Vehicle Rising Please Wait</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The vehicle level is too low and the vehicle rises to the selected vehicle level. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
 <p>Stop Vehicle Vehicle Too Low</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have pulled away although the vehicle level was too low. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. The vehicle rises to the selected vehicle level. ► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. <p>If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIR BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h) and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>! NOTE The tires of the front axle or the front fenders could be damaged by large steering movements</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ► If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Set a higher vehicle level . Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle is raised.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The AIR BODY CONTROL function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h). ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h). ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Drive More Slowly</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► In order to adjust the vehicle level, you must not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h). ► In order to adjust the vehicle level during trailer operation, you must not drive faster than 19 mph (30 km/h).
 <p>Compressor Is Cooling</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down in order to set the selected vehicle level. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on in a manner appropriate for the current level. Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle continues rising to the selected vehicle level.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limitations (→ page 211). Vehicles with Active Steering Assist: The camera view can be restricted by the windshield.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limitations, the system will become available again. <p>If the display message does not disappear on vehicles with Active Steering Assist:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Clean the windshield.
<p>Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Vehicles without Active Steering Assist: the camera view is restricted.</p> <p>Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision• heavy rain, snow or fog <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving and drive safety systems will be available again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.► Clean the windshield.
<p>Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>The system limitations have been reached (→ page 208).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Drive on. <p>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.</p> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.► If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is extremely dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limitations have been reached (→ page 208). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.
<p>Blind Spot Assist Not Avail- able When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Press the left-hand side of Touch Control and confirm the display message.
<p>Active Blind Spot Asst. Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Man- ual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Press the left-hand side of Touch Control and confirm the display message.


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph</p>	<p>* The AIR BODY CONTROL function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE The tires of the front axle or the front fenders could be damaged by large steering movements</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ► If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h). ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE The tires of the front axle or the front fenders could be damaged by large steering movements</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ► If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h). ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Blind Spot Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist Parking Canceled (Example)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The parking assistance from Active Parking Assist was interrupted. You have opened the driver's door or touched the steering wheel, for example. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Steer and brake manually.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and restart the engine. ► If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist Maneuvering Assistance Restricted See Operator's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limitations (→ page 199). Beware of the entire vehicle surroundings. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limitations, the system will become available again.
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Traffic Sign Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Heavy rain, snow or fog <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems are available again. If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Clean the windshield.
<p>Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<div> </div> <p>Off</p>	<p>* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is skidding or a condition for activation is not met.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function .
<p>Active Distance Assist Now Available</p>	<p>* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 180).</p>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limitations (→ page 177). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limitations, the system will become available again.
<p>Active Distance Assist Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also malfunction. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<div style="text-align: center; border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">  </div> <p>Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limitations (→ page 183). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limitations, the system will become available again. ► If necessary, clean the windshield in the camera's field of vision.
<div style="text-align: center; border: 1px solid black; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin: 0 auto; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">  </div> <p>Active Steering Assist Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

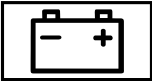
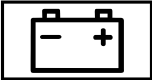
430 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

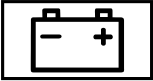

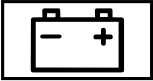
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 --- mph	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control .
Cruise Control Canceled	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 175).
Cruise Control Inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* Cruise control is malfunctioning.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.





Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The coolant level is too low.<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><ul style="list-style-type: none">! NOTE Engine damage due to insufficient coolant► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.</div><ul style="list-style-type: none">► Add coolant .



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off</p>	<p>* The coolant is too hot.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"><p>▲ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood</p><p>If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.<li>► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Wait until the engine has cooled down.<li>► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.<li>► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The battery is not being charged.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The battery is not being charged.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Start Engine See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.<li>► Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive for a longer distance. The battery charges.
 <p>Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"><p>! NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<li>► Switch off the engine.<li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running</p>	<p>* The battery charge level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<li>► Start the engine.<li>► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling</p>	<p>* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil</p> <p>► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.</p> </div> <p>► Check the engine oil level when next refueling.</p> <p>Add engine oil (→ page 330).</p> <p>Notes on engine oil (→ page 396).</p>
 <p>Fuel Level Low</p>	<p>* The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <p>► Refuel.</p>
	<p>* The fan motor is defective.</p> <p>► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.</p>
 <p>Gas Cap Loose</p>	<p>* There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.</p> <p>► Close the fuel filler cap.</p> <p>► If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed: consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

Tires



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Please Correct Tire Pressure</p>	<p>* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Check the tire pressure and add air, if necessary.<li>► When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitoring system .
 <p>Check Tires</p>	<p>* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed.</p> <div style="background-color: #cccccc; padding: 5px;"><p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure</p></div> <p>Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.<li>• The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.<li>• The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Observe the recommended tire pressure.<li>► Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<li>► Check the tire pressure and the tires.




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Warning Tire Malfunction</p>	<p>* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire</p> <p>Flat tires are dangerous in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tires can overheat and cause a fire. <li>• The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>You could then lose control of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not drive with a flat tire. <li>► Observe the notes on flat tires. </div> <p>Notes on a flat tire (→ page 340).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. <li>► Check the tires.
<p>Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable</p>	<p>* No signals can be received from the tire pressure sensor due to strong radio signal source interference. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on. The tire pressure monitoring system restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Wheel Sensor(s) Missing</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or more wheels. The pressure of the affected tire is not displayed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the defective tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
<p>Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The tire pressure monitoring system is defective. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>⚠ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning</p> <p>If the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires.</p> <p>Underinflated tires may, for example, impair the driving, steering and braking characteristics.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Tires Overheated</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * At least one tire is overheated. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive more slowly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Tires Overheated Decrease Speed</p>	<p>* At least one tire is overheated.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; border: 1px solid #ccc;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires</p> <p>Overheated tires may burst, particularly at high speeds.</p> <p>► Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.</p> </div> <p>► Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.</p>

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Obtain a New Key</p>	<p>* The SmartKey needs to be replaced.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Replace Key Battery</p>	<p>* The SmartKey battery is discharged.</p> <p>► Replace the battery .</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Key Not Detected (white display message)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The SmartKey is currently undetected. <li>► Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle. <li>► If the SmartKey is still not recognized, start the engine with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment .
 <p>Key Not Detected (red display message)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The SmartKey cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. <p>The SmartKey is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• you can no longer start the engine <li>• you cannot centrally lock the vehicle <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Ensure that the SmartKey is in the vehicle. <p>If the SmartKey detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. <li>► Place the SmartKey in the stowage compartment for starting the engine with the SmartKey .
 <p>Don't Forget Your Key</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* A warning tone also sounds. This message reminds you to take your SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle.


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The SmartKey detection function is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the location of the SmartKey in the vehicle. ► Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment .



Vehicle

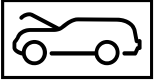

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P and into another transmission position. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the brake pedal.
<p>To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P or N into another transmission position. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Start the engine.
<p>Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Shift the transmission to position P when you park the vehicle.




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, the transmission has been shifted to position N. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the brake pedal to stop and, when the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position P. ► To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position D or R.
<p>Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The transmission can only be shifted to position P when the vehicle is stationary.
<p>Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be shifted. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When the transmission is in position D, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ► For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
<div> </div> <p>Vehicle Operational Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You are leaving the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When you leave the vehicle, switch off the ignition and take the SmartKey with you. ► If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heater. Otherwise, the 12 V battery might discharge and it will then only be possible to start the vehicle using a donor battery (starting assistance).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Transmission Malfunction Stop	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to position N automatically. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Switch the transmission to position P. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The transmission is malfunctioning. Reverse gear can no longer be engaged. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The transmission has overheated. Pulling away can be temporarily impaired or not possible. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Start the engine. ► Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, manually set the transmission to position P before you switch off the engine. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Air Conditioning Malfunction See Operator's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Operation of the climate control system is temporarily restricted. Airflow and fresh air supply are set to automatic mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>To Engage Transmiss. Position R First Depress the Brake</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position D and into transmission position R. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Switch the transmission to position R.
<div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The power assistance of the steering is malfunctioning. You may need to use more force to steer. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Let fresh air into the vehicle interior. Air Conditioning Malf. Visit Workshop</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The climate control system is malfunctioning. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of injury and accident due to an insufficient supply of fresh air</p> <p>If the climate control system is malfunctioning, carbon dioxide levels may increase in the vehicle interior. Breathing in carbon dioxide may cause dizziness.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Open the window to ensure that there is a sufficient supply of fresh air. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Open the window to ensure that there is a sufficient supply of fresh air. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.






Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is considerably impaired.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p> </div> <p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The power assistance of the steering is malfunctioning.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics</p> </div> <p>If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. <li>▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. <li>▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Active Hood Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The active hood (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The engine hood is open. <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the engine hood is unlatched while driving</p> <p>An unlocked engine hood may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Never unlatch the engine hood while driving. ► Before every trip, ensure that the engine hood is latched. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. ► Close the hood.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * At least one door is open. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close all doors.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The tailgate is open.<ul style="list-style-type: none">▲ WARNING Risk of exhaust gas poisoningCombustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.► Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.► Never drive with the tailgate open.► Close the tailgate.
 <p>Rear Left Backrest Not Latched (example)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The corresponding seat backrest of the rear bench seat is not engaged.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages.
 <p>Check Washer Fluid</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.<ul style="list-style-type: none">► Add washer fluid .

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Check Left Low Beam (example)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The corresponding light source is defective. <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <li>ⓘ LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp only appears when all the light-emitting diodes in the lamp have failed.
 <p>Active Headlamps Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The active light function is malfunctioning. <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Active Headlamps Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Active light function is defective. <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The exterior lighting is defective. <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Auto Lamp Function Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* The light sensor is defective. <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Switch Off Lights</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. <li>► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 <p>Switch On Headlamps</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. <li>► Turn the light switch to the  or AUTO position.
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limitations have been reached (→ page 126).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message appears.
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Heavy rain, snow or fog <p>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems are available again. If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Clean the windshield.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of warning and indicator lamps

Some systems perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some warning and indicator lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior

is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or flash after the engine is started or during a journey.

Instrument Display (standard)



Instrument Display in the Widescreen Cockpit









Progressive setting (Widescreen Cockpit)



If you select the progressive display setting in vehicles with a Widescreen Cockpit, the position of the indicator lamps in the Instrument Display changes.

Warning and indicator lamps:

-  Low beam (→ page 123)
-  Parking lights (→ page 123)
-  High beam (→ page 124)
-   Turn signal light (→ page 124)
-  Rear fog light (→ page 123)



Seat belt is not fastened
(→ page 459)



USA: brakes (red) (→ page 451)



Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 451)



ABS malfunctioning (→ page 451)



ESP® (→ page 451)



ESP® OFF (→ page 451)



USA: electric parking brake applied
(red) (→ page 451)



Canada: electric parking brake
applied (red) (→ page 451)



Electric parking brake (yellow)
(→ page 451)



Steering assistance malfunctioning
(→ page 461)



Electrical malfunction (→ page 462)



Restraint system (→ page 451)



Check Engine (→ page 462)



Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location
indicator (→ page 462)



Coolant too hot/cold (→ page 462)



Distance warning (→ page 460)

Tire pressure monitoring system
(→ page 466)

Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<div style="border: 2px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold; font-size: 24px;">RBS</div> <p>RBS warning lamp (USA/ CND)</p>	<p>The yellow RBS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction</p> </div> <p>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Drive on carefully. <li>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Adjust your speed and continue to drive carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. <li>▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe this. <li>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp



Brake warning lamp (USA)



Brakes warning lamp (Canada)

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

Possible causes are:

- The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.
- There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

▲ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if brake force boosting is malfunctioning


If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, the wheels may lock when braking. Braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.



- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.


▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Do not add brake fluid.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<li>► Observe the messages in the multifunction display.<li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>USA only: if an additional display message appears with the  symbol in the multifunction display, the brake linings have reached their wear limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ABS warning lamp</p>	<p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>ABS is malfunctioning.</p> <p>If there is an additional warning tone, EBD is malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty.</p> <div><p>⚠ WARNING There is risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning</p><p>If EBD or ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking</p><p>The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on carefully.<li>► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Drive on carefully.<li>► Observe the messages in the multifunction display.<li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>ESP® warning lamp flashes</p>	<p>The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>ESP® is intervening.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>ESP® warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.</p> <div><p>▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning</p><p>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive on carefully.<li>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Drive on carefully.<li>▶ Observe the messages in the multifunction display.<li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp



ESP[®] OFF warning lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The yellow ESP[®] OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.
ESP[®] is deactivated.

▲ WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP[®] deactivated




If ESP[®] is deactivated, ESP[®] cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Only deactivate ESP[®] for as long as the situation requires.

If ESP[®] cannot be activated, ESP[®] is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Have ESP[®] checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP[®].

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (USA only)</p>  <p>Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (Canada only)</p>  <p>Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning</p>	<p>The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow indicator lamp is also lit if the electric parking brake malfunctions.</p> <p>► Observe the messages in the multifunction display.</p>

Warning/indicator lamp

Restraint system warning lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

The restraint system is malfunctioning.



⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or airbag, for example.


► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Drive on carefully.
- Observe the messages in the multifunction display.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.


Seat belts

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp lights up</p>	<p>After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds.</p> <p>In addition, an acoustic warning tone may sound.</p> <p>The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fasten your seat belt . <p>If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the warning lamp may remain lit.</p>
 <p>Seat belt warning lamp flashes</p>	<p>The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.</p> <p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fasten your seat belt. <li>There are objects on the front passenger seat. <li>► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Driving systems


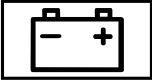

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Distance warning lamp</p>	<p>The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.</p> <p>If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Be prepared to brake immediately.<li>► Increase the distance. <p>Active Brake Assist.</p>

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Power steering system warning lamp</p>	<p>The red power steering system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power steering assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.</p> <div><p>⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired</p><p>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.</p><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</div>

► Observe the messages in the multifunction display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Engine diagnosis warning lamp</p>	<p>The yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p> <p>A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system.</p> <p>The emissions limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode.</p> <p>In some states, legal requirements stipulate that you must immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp lights up.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Electrical malfunction warning lamp</p>	<p>The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit.</p> <p>There is a malfunction in the electrics.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the messages in the multifunction display.
 <p>Fuel reserve warning lamp</p>	<p>The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while driving.</p> <p>There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close the fuel filler cap. ► If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp

Fuel reserve warning lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range.

► Refuel.

Warning/indicator lamp



Coolant warning lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

Possible causes are:

- The temperature sensor is malfunctioning
- Coolant level too low
- The air supply to the radiator is obstructed
- The radiator fan is defective

If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum permissible temperature.

▲ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

- Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- Observe the messages in the multifunction display.

If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>Otherwise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.<li>► Check the coolant level .<li>► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.<li>► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.

Tires

Warning/indicator lamp



Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.
The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure

Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:

- The tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- The tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

- Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.

- Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Check the tire pressure and the tires.

Warning/indicator lamp

Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.

The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

▲ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning

If the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires.

Underinflated tires may, for example, impair the driving, steering and braking characteristics.

► Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

1, 2, 3 ...	
12 V socket	
see Socket (12 V)	
115 V socket	
see Socket (115 V)	
360° camera	196
Assigning as a favorite	199
Care	336
Function	196
Selecting a view	199
A	
A/C function	
Activating/deactivating (control panel)	137
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system)	137
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	166
Acceleration	
see Kickdown	
Access data	
Editing	299
Setting	298

Acoustic locking verification signal	
Activating/deactivating	57
Active Blind Spot Assist	208
Activating/deactivating	210
Brake application	209
Function	208
System limitations	208
Towing a trailer	209
Active Brake Assist	170
Function/notes	170
Setting	174
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	177
Active Emergency Stop Assist	185
Active Lane Change Assist	184
Calling up a speed	180
Function	177
Increasing/decreasing speed	180
Requirements	180
Steering wheel buttons	180
Storing a speed	180
Switching off/deactivating	180
Switching on/activating	180
System limitations	177
Active Emergency Stop Assist	185
Active hood (pedestrian protection)	327
Method of operation	327
Resetting	327
Active Lane Change Assist	
Function	184
Active Lane Keeping Assist	211
Function	211
Sensitivity (function/notes)	213
Setting the sensitivity	214
Switching on/off	212
System limits	211
Towing a trailer	211
Active Parking Assist	199
Cross Traffic Alert	204
Drive Away Assist	203
Exiting a parking space	202
Function	199
Parking	201
System limitations	199
Active Speed Limit Assist	208
Setting	208
Active Steering Assist	183
Activating/deactivating	184
Active Emergency Stop Assist	185

- Active Lane Change Assist 184
- Function 183
- System limitations 183
- Adaptive cruise control**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist**
Function 126
- Switching on/off 127
- Additives** 396
- Engine oil 396
- Fuel 396
- Additives (engine oil)**
see Additives
- Additives (fuel)**
see Fuel
- Address book**
see Contacts
- Adjusting the balance/fader**
Burmester® surround sound system ... 325
- Adjusting the sound focus**
Burmester® surround sound system ... 325
- ADS PLUS damping system**
see AIR BODY CONTROL
- After-sales service center**
see ASSYST PLUS
- Air bag**
Activation 32
- Protection 38
- Reduced protection 40
- AIR BODY CONTROL** 187
- Setting 189
- Suspension 187
- Air conditioning system**
see Climate control
- Air distribution** 136
- Air freshener system**
see Fragrance system
- Air pressure**
see Tire pressure
- Air suspension**
see AIR BODY CONTROL
- Air vents** 141
- Adjusting (front) 141
- Adjusting (rear passenger compartment) 142
- Glove box 142
- Air-recirculation mode** 139
- Airbag** 38
- Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 38
- Installation locations 38
- Knee airbag 38
- Overview 38
- Side airbag 38
- Window airbag 38
- Airflow** 136
- AIRPANEL (Care)** 336
- Alarm**
see Panic alarm
- Alarm system**
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
- Alternative route**
see Route
- Ambient lighting** 128
- Android Auto** 292
- Connecting a mobile phone 293
- Ending 294
- Notes 293
- Overview 292
- Sound settings 294

- Transferred vehicle data 294
- Animals**
Pets in the vehicle 55
- Anti-lock braking system**
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- Anti-theft alarm system**
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
- Anti-theft protection**
Immobilizer 80
- Anti-theft protection**
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
- Anticipatory occupant protection**
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
- Apple CarPlay™** 291
Connecting an iPhone® 292
Ending 292
Notes 291
Overview 291
Sound settings 292
Transferred vehicle data 294
- Ashtray**
Front center console 116
Rear passenger compartment 117
- Assistance graphic**
Menu (on-board computer) 219
- Assistance systems**
see Driving safety system
- ASSYST PLUS** 326
Battery disconnection periods 327
Displaying the service due date 326
Function/notes 326
Regular service work 326
Special service requirements 326
- ATA (anti-theft alarm system)** 80
Deactivating the alarm 81
Function 80
- ATTENTION ASSIST** 205, 206
Function 205
Setting 206
System limitations 205
- Attention assistant**
see ATTENTION ASSIST
- Audio mode**
Activating media mode 306
Connecting USB devices 308
Copyright 305
Information 304
Inserting/removing an SD card 306
Media search 311
Overview 307
Pause and playback function 308
Selecting a track 308
Selecting playback options 308
Track list 308
- Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center**
see Qualified specialist workshop
- Authorized workshop**
see Qualified specialist workshop
- Automatic car wash (care)** 333
- Automatic distance control**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Automatic driving lights** 124
- Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function)** 149

Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function)	149
Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff	
see Front passenger air bag shutoff	
Automatic lateral support adjustment	
Setting	90
Automatic mirror folding function	
Switching on/off	135
Automatic transmission	
DIRECT SELECT lever	151
Drive program display	151
Drive programs	150
DYNAMIC SELECT switch	150
Engaging drive position	153
Engaging reverse gear	152
Kickdown	154
Manual gear shifting	153
Selecting park position	153
Shifting to neutral	152
Steering wheel gearshift paddles	153
Transmission position display	151
Transmission positions	151

B

Bag hook	111
BAS (Brake Assist System)	167
Battery	
Key	58
Battery (vehicle)	
Charging	348
Jump-starting	348
Notes	346
Belt	
see Seat belts	
Blind Spot Assist	208
Activating/deactivating	210
Function	208
System limitations	208
Blower	
see Climate control	
Bluetooth®	
Activating/deactivating	249
Setting up an Internet connection	298
Settings	248
Switching profile (DUN/PAN)	299

Bluetooth® audio

Activating	316
De-authorizing (de-registering) the device	316
Information	313
Overview	314
Searching for a track	316
Searching for and authorizing the device	315
Selecting a music player	316
Switching device via NFC	316

Brake Assist System

 see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Brake fluid

Notes	397
-------------	-----

Brake force distribution

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)	170
---	-----

Brakes








ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	166
BAS (Brake Assist System)	167
Driving tips	146
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)	170

























- HOLD function 186
 Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) 146
 New/replaced brake linings/brake discs 146
 Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 146
- Brakes**
 see Active Brake Assist
- Braking assistance**
 see BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Breakdown**
 Changing a wheel 384
 Overview of the help functions 16
 Roadside Assistance 21
 Tow starting 356
 Towing away 352
 Transporting the vehicle 354
- Breakdown**
 see Flat tire
- Burmester® surround sound system** 324
 Adjusting the balance/fader 325
 Adjusting the sound focus 325
 Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 324
- Automatic volume adjustment 325
 Calling up the sound menu 324
 Information 324
 Switching the surround sound on/off 325
- Buttons**
 Steering wheel 216
- C**
- California**
 Important information for private customers and lessees 22
- Call list**
 Making a call 289
 Options in the call list 289
 Overview 289
- Calling up the sound menu**
 Burmester® surround sound system 324
- Calls** 285
 Accepting 285
 Activating functions during a call 286
 Calls with several participants 286
 Declining 285
 Ending a call 285
- Incoming call during an existing call 286
 Making 285
- Camera**
 see 360° camera
 see Rear view camera
- Car wash**
 see Care
- Care** 338
 AIRPANEL 336
 Car wash 333
 Carpet 338
 Display 338
 Exterior lighting 336
 Genuine wood/trim elements 338
 Headliner 338
 Matt finish 335
 Paint 335
 Plastic trim 338
 Power washer 334
 Rear view camera/360° Camera 336
 Seat belts 338
 Seat cover 338
 Sensors 336
 Tailpipes 336
 Washing by hand 334



















- Wheels/rims 336
- Windows 336
- Wiper blades 336
- Cargo compartment cover**
 - Extending/retracting 108
 - Notes 107
- Carpet (Care)** 338
- Change of address** 21
- Change of ownership** 21
- Changing a wheel**
 - Lowering the vehicle 388
 - Mounting a new wheel 387
 - Preparation 384
 - Raising the vehicle 385
 - Removing a wheel 387
 - Removing/mounting hub caps 384
- Changing hub caps** 384
- Channel list**
 - Calling up 318
- Character entry**
 - Function/notes 245
 - On the touchpad 246
 - Using the controller 246
- Charging**
 - Battery (vehicle) 348
 - Mobile phone (wireless) 120
 - USB port 120
- Child safety lock**
 - Rear door 53
 - Rear side windows 55
 - Setting 252
- Child seat** 46
 - Front passenger seat (notes) 52
 - Front passenger seat (rearward-facing/forward-facing) 53
 - LATCH-type (ISOFIX) (installing) 50
 - LATCH-type (ISOFIX) (notes) 49
 - Notes 46
 - Top Tether 51
- Child seat safety feature** 48
- Children**
 - Child seat safety feature 48
 - Restraint systems 46
- Chock**
 - Storage location 383
- Chock**
 - see Wheel chock
- Cigarette lighter**
 - Front center console 117
- Cleaning**
 - see Care
- Climate control** 136
 - 3-zone automatic climate control panel 136
 - Activating/deactivating 137
 - Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) 137
 - Activating/deactivating the A/C function (multimedia system) 137
 - Activating/deactivating the synchronization function (control panel) 138
 - Activating/deactivating the synchronization function (multimedia system) 139
 - Adjusting the climate mode settings ... 138
 - Air distribution settings 138
 - Air-recirculation mode 139
 - Automatic control 137
 - Climate style function 138
 - Defrosting the windows 139
 - Defrosts the windshield 136







- Dual-zone automatic climate control panel 136
 - Filling capacity for PAG oil 400
 - Front air vents 141
 - Glove box air vent 142
 - Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system) 140
 - Ionization 139
 - Rear air vents 142
 - Rear operating unit 136
 - Refrigerant 399
 - Refrigerant filling capacity 400
 - Residual heat 139
 - Sets the airflow 136
 - Setting the air distribution 136
 - Setting the fragrance system 139
 - Setting the temperature 136
 - Switching the rear window heater on/off 136
 - Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) 72
 - Windshield heater 141
- Climate style**
- Function 138
 - Setting 138
- Cockpit** 6
- Overview 6
- COMAND**
- see Multimedia system
- COMAND Touch**
- Managing devices 251
- Combination switch**
- see Turn signal light
- Combined luggage cover and net**
- Attaching to the rear seat backrest 109
 - Installing/removing 108
- Compass** 280
- Computer** 216
- Connection status**
- Displays 300
 - Overview 300
- Contacts** 286
- Calling up 287
 - Deleting 289
 - Downloading (from mobile phone) 287
 - Importing 288
 - Information 286
 - Making a call 288
- Name format** 287
- Options** 288
- Storing** 288
- Controller**
- Operating 240
- Convenience closing feature** 73
- Convenience opening** 72
- Coolant (engine)**
- Filling capacity 398
 - Level check 331
 - Notes 397
- Cooling**
- see Climate control
- Copyright**
- Licenses 29
 - Trademarks 30
- Cornering light function** 125
- Cover** 70
- Cross Traffic Alert** 204
- Crosswind Assist**
- Function/notes 170

- Cruise control** 175
 - Activating 175
 - Calling up a speed 175
 - Deactivating 175
 - Function 175
 - Lever 175
 - Prerequisites 175
 - Selecting 175
 - Setting a speed 175
 - Storing a speed 175
 - System limits 175
 - Cup holder** 115
 - Installing/removing (center console) ... 115
 - Rear passenger compartment 116
 - Cup holder**
 - see Cup holder
 - Customer Assistance Center (CAC)** 25
 - Customer Relations Department** 25
- D**
- Dashboard**
 - see Cockpit
 - Dashboard lighting** 218
 - Data acquisition**
 - Vehicle 26, 28
 - Data import/export**
 - Function/notes 253
 - Importing/exporting 253
 - Date**
 - Setting the time and date automatically 247
 - Daytime running lights** 127
 - Activating/deactivating 127
 - Daytime running lights mode**
 - see Daytime running lights
 - Deactivating the alarm (ATA)** 81
 - Declaration of conformity**
 - Wireless vehicle components 23
 - Definitions (tires and loading)** 377
 - Designs**
 - Menu (on-board computer) 225
 - Destination** 272
 - Editing intermediate destinations 263
 - Editing the previous destinations 272
 - External 273
 - Saving (current vehicle position) 272
 - Saving as global favorite 272
 - Storing a map position 272
 - Using intelligent destination suggestions 272
 - Destination entry** 259, 261
 - Enter geo-coordinates 262
 - Entering a POI or address 259
 - Entering an intermediate destination .. 263
 - Selecting a contact 262
 - Selecting a POI 261
 - Selecting from the map 262
 - Selecting previous destinations 261
 - Detecting inattentiveness**
 - see ATTENTION ASSIST
 - Diagnostics connection** 24
 - Digital Operator's Manual** 18
 - Digital speedometer** 220
 - DIRECT SELECT lever** 151
 - Engaging drive position 153
 - Engaging park position automatically .. 153
 - Engaging reverse gear 152
 - Function 151
 - Selecting park position 153
 - Shifting to neutral 152

- Display**
 Care 338
- Display (multimedia system)**
 Notes 239
 Settings 247
- Display (on-board computer)**
 Displays in the multifunction display 218
- Display message** 402
 Calling up (on-board computer) 402
 Notes 402
- Display messages**
 434, 445
 446
 445
 430
 Active Blind Spot Assist Currently
 Unavailable See Operator's Manual 425
 Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative 427
 Active Blind Spot Asst. Not Available
 When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual 425
- Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual 413
 Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual 414
 Active Distance Assist Currently
 Unavailable See Operator's Manual 429
 Active Distance Assist Inoperative 429
 Active Distance Assist Now Available
 428
 Active Headlamps Inoperative 447
 Active Hood Malfunction See Operator's Manual 445
 Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera
 View Restricted See Operator's Manual 424
 Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently
 Unavailable See Operator's Manual 423
 Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative 423
- Active Parking Assist and
 PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual 427
 Active Parking Assist Maneuvering
 Assistance Restricted See Operator's Manual 427
 Active Parking Assist Parking Canceled (Example) 427
 Active Steering Assist Currently
 Unavailable See Operator's Manual 429
 Active Steering Assist Inoperative 429
 Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera
 View Restricted See Operator's Manual 449
 Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently
 Unavailable See Operator's Manual 449
 Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative 448

- Air Conditioning Malfunction See Operator's Manual 442
- Apply Brake to Shift from 'P' 440
-  ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative ... 420
-  ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! 420
-  Auto Lamp Function Inoperative 448
- Auxiliary Battery Malfunction 442
- Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 424
- Blind Spot Assist Inoperative 426
- Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual 425
-  Check Brake Fluid Level 412
- Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual 430
-  Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling 434
-  Check Left Low Beam (example) 447
-  Check Tires 435
-  Check Washer Fluid 446
-  Compressor Is Cooling 422
-  Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off 431
- Cruise Control Canceled 430
- Cruise Control Inoperative 430
-  Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 404
-  Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 405
-  Don't Forget Your Key 439
-  Drive More Slowly 422
- Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away .. 440
-  Front Left Malfunction Service Required (example) 417
- Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual 418
- Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual 419
-  Fuel Level Low 434
-  Gas Cap Loose 434
-  Inoperative See Operator's Manual 403
-  Inoperative See Operator's Manual 406
-  EBD Inoperative See Operator's Manual 407
-  Inoperative 412
-  Key Not Detected (red display message) 439
-  Key Not Detected (white display message) 439
-  Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required (example) .. 417

- Let fresh air into the vehicle interior.
Air Conditioning Malf. Visit Workshop 443
-  Lowering 420
- Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph
..... 422, 426
-  Malfunction See Operator's
Manual 448
- N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling
Away 441
-  Obtain a New Key 438
- HOLD** Off 428
- Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary 441
- PARK** Parking Brake See Operator's
Manual 409
-  Place the Key in the Marked
Space See Operator's Manual 440
-  Please Correct Tire Pressure 435
- PARK** Please Release Parking Brake 408
- PRE-SAFE Impulse Side Inoperative
See Operator's Manual 414
- PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's
Manual 414
- Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's
Manual 413, 415
-  Rear Left Backrest Not
Latched (example) 446
-  Replace Key Battery 438
- Reversing Not Possible Service
Required 442
-  See Operator's Manual 432
- Service Required Do Not Shift Gears
Visit Dealer 441
-  SRS Malfunction Service
Required 416
-  Start Engine See Operator's
Manual 433
-  Steering Malfunction Drive
Carefully Service Required 443
-  Steering Malfunction Increased
Physical Effort See Operator's Manual 444
-  Steering Malfunction Stop
Immediately See Operator's Manual ... 444
- Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running
Wait Transmission Cooling 442
-  Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running
..... 433
-  Stop Vehicle See Operator's
Manual 433
-  Stop Vehicle Vehicle Too Low 421
-  Switch Off Lights 448
-  Switch On Headlamps 448
- Tire Press. Monitor Currently
Unavailable 436
- Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative 437
- Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No
Wheel Sensors 437
- Tires Overheated 437

- Tires Overheated Decrease Speed 438
- To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine 440
- To Engage Transmiss. Position R First Depress the Brake 443
- Traffic Sign Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual 428
- Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual 427
- Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative 428
- Transmission Malfunction Stop 442
-  Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake 408
-  Vehicle Operational Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting 441
-  Vehicle Rising Please Wait 421
-  Vehicle Rising 420
-  Warning Tire Malfunction 436
-  Wheel Sensor(s) Missing 437
- Distance control**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Distance recorder** 220
- DISTRONIC**
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Door**
Locking (mechanical key) 64
Opening (from inside) 61
Unlocking (from inside) 61
Unlocking (mechanical key) 64
- Door control panel** 14
- DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)** ... 373
- Drinking and driving** 146
- Drive Away Assist** 203
- Drive position**
Selecting 153
- Drive program display** 151
- Drive programs**
see DYNAMIC SELECT
- Driver's seat**
see Seat
- Driving light**
see Automatic driving lights
- Driving safety system** 166
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 166
Active Brake Assist 170
BAS (Brake Assist System) 167
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 170
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Crosswind Assist 170
Overview 166
Radar sensors 166
Responsibility 166
STEER CONTROL 170
- Driving safety system**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- Driving system**
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL 187
- Driving system**
see 360° camera
see Active Blind Spot Assist
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Parking Assist

- see Active Speed Limit Assist
 - see Active Steering Assist
 - see AIR BODY CONTROL
 - see ATTENTION ASSIST
 - see Blind Spot Assist
 - see Cruise control
 - see Driving safety system
 - see HOLD function
 - see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
 - see Rear view camera
 - see Traffic Sign Assist
 - Driving tips**
 - Drinking and driving 146
 - General driving tips 146
 - Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 146
 - Drowsiness detection**
 - see ATTENTION ASSIST
 - DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL**
 - Suspension 187
 - Dynamic handling control system**
 - see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
 - DYNAMIC SELECT** 150
 - Configuring drive program I 151
 - Displaying engine data 151
 - Displaying vehicle data 151
 - Drive program display 151
 - Drive programs 150
 - Function 150
 - Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch) .. 151
 - Selecting the drive program 151
- E**
- E10** 395
 - Easy entry feature**
 - Operation/notes 99
 - Setting 100
 - Easy exit feature**
 - Operation/notes 99
 - Setting 100
 - EASY-PACK load-securing kit** 111
 - Notes 111
 - Tensioning the luggage holder 112
 - Tensioning the telescopic rod 113
 - EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**
 - Function/notes 170
 - ECO display**
 - Function 150
 - Resetting 221
 - ECO start/stop function** 149
 - Automatic engine start 149
 - Automatic engine stop 149
 - Operation 149
 - Switching off/on 149
 - Electric parking brake** 163, 164, 165
 - Applying automatically 163
 - Applying or releasing manually 164
 - Emergency braking 165
 - Releasing automatically 164
 - Electrical fuses**
 - see Fuses
 - Electronic Stability Program**
 - see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
 - Electronics** 390
 - Emergency**
 - Overview of the help functions 16
 - Safety vest 340
 - Emergency braking** 165
 - Emergency call system**
 - Mercedes-Benz mbrace® (USA) 295
 - Emergency engine start** 356

Emergency key				
Unlocking the tailgate	69			
Emergency operation mode				
Starting the vehicle	145			
Emergency Tensioning Devices				
Activation	32			
Energy consumption				
Key	57			
Engine				
ECO start/stop function	149			
Engine number	392			
Jump-starting	348			
Starting (emergency operation mode)	145			
Starting (smartphone)	145			
Starting (start/stop button)	144			
Switching off (start/stop button)	157			
Engine data				
Displaying	151			
Engine number	392			
Engine oil	330			
Adding	330			
Additives	396			
		Capacity	397	
		Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick	330	
		MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval	397	
		ESC (Electronic Stability Control)		
		see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)		
		ESP®		
		Crosswind Assist	170	
		ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)	167	
		Function/notes	167	
		Switching on/off	170	
		Exterior lighting		
		Care	336	
		Exterior lighting		
		see Lights		
		External device		
		Locking	252	
		Eyeglasses box	103	
		F		
		Fatigue detection		
		see ATTENTION ASSIST		
		Favorites		
		Adding	243	
		Calling up	243	
		Deleting	244	
		Moving	244	
		Overview	243	
		Renaming	243	
		Flacon		
		Inserting/removing	140	
		Flat tire	340	
		Changing a wheel	384	
		MOExtended tires	341	
		Notes	340	
		TIREFIT kit	342	
		Floor mats	122	
		Folding bench seat	94	
		Folding back	96	
		Folding out	94	
		Installing and removing the seat cushion	95	
		Notes	94	
		Opening and closing the cargo compartment floor	97	

- Fragrance**
see Fragrance system
- Fragrance system** 140
Inserting/removing the flacon 140
- Free software** 29
- Frequencies**
Two-way radio 391
- Frequency band**
Dial (on-board computer) 223
- Front airbag (driver, front passenger)** 38
- Front passenger air bag shutoff** 40
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 42
Points to remember when the front passenger seat is occupied 40
Status display 42
System self-test 42
- Front passenger air bag shutoff**
see Occupant safety
- Front passenger seat**
Adjusting from the driver's seat 86
- Front passenger seat**
see Seat
- Fuel** 396
Additives 396
E10 395
Gasoline 395
Quality (gasoline) 395
Refueling 155
Reserve fuel level 396
Sulfur content 395
Tank capacity 396
- Fuel consumption**
On-board computer 220
- Function seat**
see Door control panel
- Fuse insert**
see Fuses
- Fuses** 356
Assignment diagram 356
Before changing 356
Cockpit fuse box 358
Fuse box in the cargo compartment 359
Fuse box in the engine compartment .. 357
Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell 358
Notes 356
- G**
- Garage door opener**
Clearing the memory 161
Opening/closing the garage door 161
Programming buttons 158
Radio equipment approval numbers 162
Resolving problems 160
Synchronizing the rolling code 160
- Gas station search**
Starting an automatic gas station search 264
Switching the automatic gas station search on/off 267
- Gasoline** 395
- Gearshift paddles**
see Steering wheel gearshift paddles
- Gearshift recommendation** 154
- Genuine parts** 19
- Genuine wood (Care)** 338
- Glide mode** 154
- Glove box**
Air vent 142

Glove compartment
Locking/unlocking 103

H

Handbrake
see Electric parking brake

Handling characteristics (unusual) 360

HANDS-FREE ACCESS 68

HANDS-FREE ACCESS
see Opening the tailgate using your foot

Hazard warning lights 125

Head restraint 87
Front (adjusting manually) 87
Front (luxury head restraint) 88
Rear (lowering from the front) 89
Rear passenger compartment
(adjusting) 89
Rear passenger compartment
(removing/installing) 89

Head-up Display
Adjusting brightness (on-board computer) 225

Adjusting display elements (on-board computer) 225
Adjusting the position (on-board computer) 225
Function 225
Menu (on-board computer) 225
Using the memory function 100

Head-up Display
see Menu (on-board computer)

Head-up Display menu
see On-board computer

Headliner (care) 338

Heating
see Climate control

High beam
Activating/deactivating 124

High-beam flasher 124

High-beam headlamps
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 126

High-pressure cleaning equipment (care) 334

Hill start assist 185

HOLD function 186
Activating/deactivating 186
Function/notes 186

Hood
Function (active hood) 327
Opening/closing 327
Resetting (active hood) 327

Hotspot
Setting up (Wi-Fi) 250

I

Identification plate
Engine 392
Refrigerant 399
Vehicle 392

Ignition
Switching on (start/stop button) 143

Ignition key
see SmartKey

Immobilizer 80

Indicator lamp
see Warning/indicator lamps

- Individual drive program**
 - Configuring 151
 - Selecting 151
- Instrument cluster** 8, 449
- Instrument cluster**
 - see Instrument Display
- Instrument Display** 215
 - Adjusting the lighting 218
 - Function/notes 215
 - Overview 215
 - Overview (standard) 8
 - Overview (widescreen) 8
 - Warning/indicator lamps 449
- Instrument Display**
 - see Instrument cluster
- Instrument lighting** 218
- Instrument lighting**
 - see Dashboard lighting
- Intelligent Light System**
 - Cornering light function 125
- Interchanging wheels** 382
- Interior lighting** 127
 - Ambient lighting 128
 - Setting 127
 - Switch-off delay time 129
- Interior lighting**
 - see Interior lighting
 - see Lighting
 - see Lights
- Intermediate destination**
 - Calculating a route with intermediate destinations 263
 - Editing 263
 - Entering 263
 - Starting an automatic gas station search 264
 - Starting the automatic service station search 267
- Internet**
 - Deleting a bookmark 302
 - Deleting browser data 302
 - Managing bookmarks 302
- Internet connection**
 - Canceling permission 300
 - Connection status 300
 - Displaying the connection status 300
 - Editing access data 299
- Establishing 300
- Information 297
- Mobile phone details 300
- Restrictions 297
- Setting access data 298
- Setting up (Bluetooth®) 298
- Switching Bluetooth® profile (DUN/PAN) 299
- Via Bluetooth® 298
- Via Wi-Fi 297
- Internet radio**
 - Calling up 303
 - Deleting stations 303
 - Logging in 304
 - Logging out 304
 - Overview 303
 - Saving stations 303
 - Selecting and connecting to a station 303
 - Selecting stream 304
 - Setting options 304
 - Terms of use 304
- Ionization** 139

iPhone®

see Apple CarPlay™

J**Jack**

Storage location 383

Jump-start connection 348**Jump-starting**

see Jump-start connection

K**Key**

Battery 58

Energy consumption 57

KEYLESS-GO

Locking the vehicle 61

Problem 62

Unlocking setting 57

Unlocking the vehicle 61

Kickdown 154

Using 154

Knee airbag 38**L****Labeling (tires)**

see Tire labeling

Laden 111

Bag hook 111

Roof rack 114

Stowage space underneath the cargo

compartment floor 114

Tie-down eyes 111

Laden

see EASY-PACK load-securing kit

Lamp

see Interior lighting

Lamp (Instrument Display)

see Warning/indicator lamps

Lane Keeping Assist

see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Language

Notes 252

Setting 252

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat**attachment**

Installing 50

Notes 49

Level control system

see AIR BODY CONTROL

Light switch

Overview 123

Lighting 127**Lighting**

see Lights

Lights 123, 127

Adaptive Highbeam Assist 126

Adjusting the instrument lighting 218

Automatic driving lights 124

Combination switch 124

Cornering light function 125

Hazard warning lights 125

High beam 124

High-beam flasher 124

Light switch 123

Low beam 123

Parking lights 123

Rear fog light 124

Responsibility for lighting systems 123

Setting the surround lighting 127

Standing lights 123

- Turn signal light 124
 - Limited Warranty**
 - Vehicle 26
 - Limiting the opening angle (tailgate)** 69
 - Live Traffic Information**
 - Displaying subscription information 274
 - Displaying the traffic map 274
 - Displaying traffic incidents 275
 - Extending a subscription 274
 - Issuing hazard alerts 275
 - Load index (tires)** 375
 - Load-bearing capacity (tires)** 375
 - Loading**
 - Definitions 377
 - Loading guidelines** 101
 - Loading information table** 367
 - Loads**
 - Securing 101
 - Locking/unlocking** 64
 - KEYLESS-GO 61
 - Unlocking and opening doors from the inside 61
 - Low beam**
 - Switching on/off 123
 - Lubricant additives**
 - see Additives
 - Luggage**
 - Securing 101
 - Lumbar support**
 - see Lumbar support (4-way)
 - Lumbar support (4-way)** 87
- M**
- Maintenance**
 - Vehicle 21
 - Maintenance**
 - see ASSYST PLUS
 - Making a call via the overhead control panel**
 - Mercedes-Benz mbrace® (USA) 294
 - Malfunction**
 - Restraint system 32
 - Malfunction message**
 - see Display message
 - Map** 274, 276
 - Avoiding an area 278
 - Avoiding an area (overview) 278
 - Changing an area 279
 - Deleting an area 279
 - Displaying the compass 280
 - Displaying the map version 278
 - Displaying the next intersecting street 278
 - Displaying the satellite map 280
 - Displaying the traffic map 274
 - Displaying weather information 281
 - Map data 280
 - Moving 277
 - Overview 276
 - Selecting POI symbols 277
 - Selecting text information 278
 - Selecting the map orientation 277
 - Setting the map scale 276
 - Setting the map scale automatically 280
 - Updating 279
 - Map and compass**
 - Overview 276
 - Massage program**
 - Selecting the front seats 92

Massage programs		Media mode		Media	223
Overview	90	Activating	306	Navigation	221
Massage settings		Media playback		Overview	216
Resetting	92	Operating (on-board computer)	223	Radio	223
Matt finish (cleaning instructions)	335	Media search		Service	219
Maximum load rating	374	Starting	311	Telephone	224
Maximum permissible load		Media source		Trip	220
Calculation example	369	Dial (on-board computer)	223	Mercedes-AMG vehicles	
Determining	368	Memory function		Notes	143
Maximum tire pressure	374	Head-up Display – Calling up saved settings	100	Mercedes-Benz Apps	
Mechanical key		Head-up Display – Saving settings	100	Calling up	300
Inserting/removing	58	Operating	100	Using voice control	301
Locking a door	64	Outside mirror – Calling up saved settings	100	Mercedes-Benz mbrace® (USA)	
Unlocking a door	64	Outside mirror – Saving settings	100	Emergency call system	295
Media		Seat – Calling up saved settings	100	Making a call via the overhead control panel	294
Menu (on-board computer)	223	Seat – Saving settings	100	MB Info call	296
Searching	311	Steering wheel – Calling up saved settings	100	Roadside Assistance call	296
Media display		Steering wheel – Saving settings	100	Transferred data	297
Notes	239	Menu (on-board computer)	225	Message (multifunction display)	
Media Interface		Assistance graphic	219	see Display message	
Activating	312	Designs	225	Message memory	402
Information	311			Messages	
Overview	313			see Text messages	

- Mirrors**
 - see Outside mirrors
 - Mobile phone** 224
 - Canceling permission for Internet connection 300
 - Wireless charging 122
 - Mobile phone**
 - see Android Auto
 - see Apple CarPlay™
 - see Telephone
 - Mobile phone voice recognition**
 - Starting 285
 - Stopping 285
 - Model type** 392
 - MOExtended tires** 341
 - Multifunction display (on-board computer)** 218
 - Multifunction steering wheel**
 - Overview of buttons 216
 - Multifunction steering wheel**
 - see Steering wheel
 - Multimedia system** 239, 247
 - Activating/deactivating standby mode 165
 - Adjusting the volume 245
 - Calling up lists and menus 242
 - Central control elements 239
 - Configuring display settings 247
 - Main functions 242
 - Overview 239
 - Rear climate control 138
 - Restoring the factory settings 257
 - Switching the sound on/off 244
- N**
- Navigation**
 - Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual 281
 - Menu (on-board computer) 221
 - Showing/hiding the menu 258
 - Switching on 258
 - Updating the map data 279
 - Voice commands (Voice Control System) 231
 - Navigation**
 - see Destination
 - see Destination entry
 - see Map
 - see Route
 - see Route guidance
 - see Traffic information
 - Navigation announcements**
 - Activating/deactivating 269
 - Adjusting the volume 270
 - Repeating 270
 - Switching audio fadeout on/off 270
 - Switching on/off during a phone call .. 269
 - Navigation messages**
 - On-board computer 221
 - Near Field Communication (NFC)** 284
 - Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system 284
 - Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment 316
 - Switching mobile phones 284
 - Neutral**
 - Selecting 152
 - NFC**
 - see Near Field Communication (NFC)
 - Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle** 146

O	
Occupant safety	40
Pets in the vehicle	55
Occupant safety	
see Airbag	
see Child seat	
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)	
see PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side	
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)	
see Restraint system	
see Seat belts	
Odometer	
see Total distance	
Oil	
see Engine oil	
On-board computer	225
Assistance graphic menu	219
Displaying the service due date	326
Media menu	223
Menu designs	225
Menus	216
Multifunction display	218
Navigation system menu	221
Operating	216
Radio menu	223
Service menu	219
Telephone menu	224
Trip menu	220
On-board computer	
see Computer	
see Operating system	
On-board diagnostics interface	
see Diagnostics connection	
On-board electronics	
Notes	390
Two-way radios	390
see Electronics	
Open-source software	29
Opening the tailgate using your foot	68
Operating fluids	
Additives (fuel)	396
Brake fluid	397
Coolant (engine)	397
Engine oil	396
Fuel (gasoline)	395

Notes	394
Refrigerant (air conditioning system) ...	399
Windshield washer fluid	398
Operating safety	
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components)	23
Information	22
Operating system	216
Operator's Manual	
Vehicle equipment	20
Operator's Manual (digital)	18
Outside mirrors	132, 133, 134
Anti-glare mode (automatic)	133
Automatic mirror folding function	135
Folding in/out	132
Parking position	134
Setting	132
Using the memory function	100
Overhead control panel	12
P	
Paint (cleaning instructions)	335
Paint code	392

- Panic alarm** 57
 Activating/deactivating 57
- Panoramic sliding sunroof**
 see Sliding sunroof
- Park position**
 Selecting 153
 Selecting automatically 153
- Parking** 165
- Parking**
 see Electric parking brake
- Parking aid**
 see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Parking Assist**
 Maneuvering assistance 205
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC** 190
 Activating 192
 Adjusting warning tones 193
 Deactivating 192
 Function 190
 Side impact protection 191
 System limitations 190
- Parking assistance systems**
 see Active Parking Assist
- Parking brake**
 see Electric parking brake
- Parking lights** 123
- Parking position**
 Outside mirrors 134
 Storing the position of the passenger
 outside mirror using reverse gear 134
- Payload**
 Calculation example 369
 Determining the maximum 368
- Pedestrian protection**
 see Active hood (pedestrian protection)
- Perfume**
 see Fragrance system
- Perfume atomizer**
 Setting 139
- Perfume vial**
 see Fragrance system
- Period out of use**
 Activating/deactivating standby
 mode 165
- Permitted towing methods** 351
- Personalization**
 see User profile
- Pets in the vehicle** 55
- Phone book**
 see Contacts
- Picture formats**
 see Video mode
- Picture settings**
 see Video mode
- PIN protection**
 Activating/deactivating 253
- Plastic trim (Care)** 338
- Playback options**
 Selecting 308
- POI symbols**
 Custom 277
- Power supply**
 Switching on (start/stop button) 143
- PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)** 45
 Function 45
 PRE-SAFE® Sound 45

Reversing the measures	45
PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side	46
Activation	32
Function	46
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)	45
Function	45
Reversing the measures	45
Preventative occupant protection system	
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)	
Previous destinations	
Selecting	261
Programs	
see DYNAMIC SELECT	
Protecting the environment	
Notes	19
Q	
QR code	
Rescue card	26
Qualified specialist workshop	25

R

Radar sensors	166
Radiator shutters	
see AIRPANEL (Care)	
Radio	
Activating	316
Activating/deactivating radio text	319
Calling up the channel list	318
Deleting stations	318
Direct frequency entry	318
Displaying information	319
Displaying radio text	319
Editing station presets	318
Menu (on-board computer)	223
Moving stations	318
Overview	317
Searching for stations	318
Setting a station	318
Setting the waveband	318
Storing radio stations	318
Switching HD Radio on/off	318
Tagging music tracks	319
Voice commands (Voice Control System)	234

Radio stations	
Dial (on-board computer)	223
Rain closing function	
Sliding sunroof	77
Range	
Displaying	220
Reading lamp	
see Interior lighting	
Rear climate control	
Setting	138
Rear door (child safety lock)	53
Rear fog light	124
Rear seat	
see Seat	
Rear view camera	194
Assigning as a favorite	199
Care	336
Function	194
Opening the camera cover (360° Camera)	199
Rear window	
Replacing the wiper blade	132

- Rear window heater** 136
- Rear window wiper**
Activating/deactivating 129
- Rear-view mirror**
see Outside mirrors
- Refrigerant (air conditioning system)**
Notes 399
- Refueling**
Refueling the vehicle 155
- Reporting malfunctions relevant to safety** 25
- Rescue card** 26
- Reserve**
Fuel 396
- Reset function (multimedia system)** 257
- Residual heat** 139
- Restoring (factory settings)**
see Reset function (multimedia system)
- Restraint system** 31
Children 46
Function in an accident 32
Functionality 32
- Malfunction 32
Protection 31
Reduced protection 31
System self-test 32
Warning lamp 32
- Reverse gear**
Selecting 152
- Rims (Care)** 336
- Roadside Assistance** 21
- Roadside Assistance call**
Mercedes-Benz mbrace® (USA) 296
- Roll away protection**
see HOLD function
- Roller sunblind**
Side windows 70
- Roller sunblind**
see Cover
- Roof load** 400
- Roof rack** 114
- Route** 264, 267
Calculating 264
Displaying destination information 266
- External 273
Selecting a type 265
Selecting an alternative route 267
Selecting notifications 266
Selecting options 266
Starting the automatic service station search 267
Switching the automatic gas station search on/off 267
With intermediate destinations 263
- Route guidance** 267
Canceling 271
Changing direction 268
Continuing 271
Destination reached 269
From an off-road location 271
Lane recommendations 269
Notes 267
Off-road 271
To an off-road destination 271
- Run-flat characteristics**
MOExtended tires 341

S

- Safety**
 - see Child seat
- Safety net**
 - Attaching 110
- Safety systems**
 - see Driving safety system
- Safety vest** 340
- Satellite map** 280
- Satellite radio**
 - Activating/deactivating Tune Start 323
 - Deleting a channel 322
 - Displaying EPG information 322
 - Displaying service information 323
 - Information 319
 - Information on smart favorites and Tune Start 323
 - Logging in 319
 - Moving a channel 322
 - Music and sport alerts function 322
 - Overview 321
 - Pause and playback function 323
 - Restrictions 319
- Selecting a category 322
 - Selecting a channel 322
 - Setting music and sport alerts 322
 - Setting the parental control 322
 - Storing a channel 322
 - Switching on 320
- SD card**
 - Inserting/removing 306
- Seat** 83, 104
 - 4-way lumbar support 87
 - Adjusting (electrically) 86
 - Adjusting (manually and electrically) 83
 - Adjusting (Seat Comfort) 85
 - Adjusting the seat backrest angle (rear passenger compartment) 107
 - Backrest (rear) folding forward 104
 - Correct driver's seat position 82
 - Folding back the backrest (rear passenger compartment) 106
 - Locking the backrest (rear passenger compartment) 106
 - Massage program overview 90
 - Resetting the settings 92
 - Selecting a massage program 92
- Setting automatic lateral support adjustment 90
- Setting options 14
- Using the memory function 100
- Seat**
 - see Folding bench seat
 - see Head restraint
- Seat adjustment** 90
 - Configuring 90
- Seat belt** 37
 - Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment 37
 - Reduced protection 34
 - Releasing 37
 - Seat belt adjustment (function) 36
 - Warning lamp 37
- Seat belt adjustment**
 - Activating/deactivating 37
 - Function 36
- Seat belt warning**
 - see Seat belt
- Seat belts** 33
 - Adjusting the height 36
 - Care 338

- Fastening 36
- Protection 33
- Seat cover (Care)** 338
- Seat heater**
 - Switching on/off 92
- Seat ventilation**
 - Switching on/off 93
- Selecting a gear**
 - see Shifting gears
- Selecting a POI**
 - see Destination entry
- Selector lever**
 - see DIRECT SELECT lever
- Sensors (Care)** 336
- Service**
 - Menu (on-board computer) 219
- Service**
 - see ASSYST PLUS
- Service center**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
- Service interval display**
 - see ASSYST PLUS
- Setting a speed**
 - see Cruise control
- Setting summer time** 248
- Setting the date format** 248
- Setting the distance unit** 252
- Setting the map scale**
 - see Map
- Shifting gears** 153
 - Gearshift recommendation 154
 - Manual 153
- Short text messages**
 - see Text messages
- Side airbag** 38
- Side impact protection** 191
- Side windows** 71
 - Child safety lock in the rear passenger compartment 55
 - Closing 71
 - Closing with the SmartKey 73
 - Convenience closing feature 72
 - Convenience opening 72
 - Opening 71
 - Opening with the SmartKey 72
- Problem 73
- Roller sunblind 70
- Size designation (tires)** 375
- Skid chains**
 - see Snow chains
- Sliding sunroof** 75
 - Automatic functions 77
 - Closing 75
 - Closing with the SmartKey 73
 - Opening 75
 - Opening with the SmartKey 72
 - Problem 78
 - Rain closing function 77
- SmartKey** 56
 - Features 56
 - Key ring attachment 58
 - Mechanical key 58
 - Overview 56
 - Panic alarm 57
 - Problem 59
 - Unlocking setting 57
- Smartphone**
 - Cooling or heating the vehicle interior 144

- Starting the vehicle 145
- Smartphone**
 - see Android Auto
 - see Apple CarPlay™
 - see Telephone
- Snow chains** 361
- Socket (12 V)** 117
 - Cargo compartment 120
 - Front center console 117
 - Front passenger footwell 118
 - Rear passenger compartment 118
- Socket (115 V)** 119
 - Rear passenger compartment 119
- Software update**
 - Important system updates 256
 - Information 255
 - Performing 256
- Sound**
 - PRE-SAFE® Sound 45
 - Wheels and tires 360
- Sound**
 - see Burmester® surround sound system
 - see Sound settings
- Sound settings** 323
 - Adjusting the balance/fader 324
 - Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 324
 - Automatic volume adjustment 324
 - Calls up the sound menu 324
 - Information 323
- Speech dialog system**
 - see Voice Control System
- Speed index (tires)** 375
- Speed limit for winter tires**
 - Setting 177
- Speedometer**
 - Digital 220
- Standby mode**
 - Activating/deactivating 165
 - Function 165
- Standing lights** 123
- Start/Stop button**
 - Starting the vehicle 144
 - Switching off the vehicle 157
 - Switching on the power supply or ignition 143
- Start/stop function**
 - see ECO start/stop function
- Starting the engine**
 - see Vehicle
- Starting-off aid**
 - see Hill start assist
- Station**
 - Deleting 318
 - Direct frequency entry 318
 - Moving 318
 - Searching 318
 - Setting 318
 - Storing 318
- Station presets**
 - Editing 318
- STEER CONTROL**
 - Function/notes 170
- Steering wheel** 216
 - Adjusting (electrically) 98
 - Adjusting (manually) 98
 - Buttons 216
 - Steering wheel heater 99
 - Using the memory function 100

- Steering wheel gearshift paddles** 153
- Steering wheel heater**
 Activating/deactivating 99
- Stowage areas**
 see Laden
 see Stowage compartment
- Stowage compartment** 103
 Armrest 103
 Center console 103
 Door 103
 Eyeglasses box 103
 Glove box 103
 Rear armrest 103
- Stowage compartments**
 see Laden
 see Stowage compartment
- Stowage space underneath the cargo compartment floor** 114
- Sulfur content** 395
- Sun visor**
 Operating 135
- Surround lighting**
 Setting 127
- Surround View**
 see 360° camera
- Suspension**
 Damping characteristics 187
 DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL 187
 Setting the suspension level 189
- Suspension**
 see AIR BODY CONTROL
- Suspension level**
 Setting 189
- Switch-off delay time**
 Interior 129
- Switching the surround sound on/off**
 Burmester® surround sound system ... 325
- Synchronization function**
 Activating/deactivating (control panel) 138
 Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 139
- System settings**
 Language 252
 Notes on language selection 252
 Reset function (multimedia system) 257
- Setting the distance unit 252
 Software update 256
- System settings**
 see Multimedia system
- T**
- Tailgate** 64
 Closing 66
 Emergency release from the inside 70
 HANDS-FREE ACCESS 68
 Limiting the opening angle 69
 Opening 64
 Opening dimensions 400
 Unlocking (emergency key) 69
- Tailgate**
 see Locking/unlocking
- Tailpipes (Care)** 336
- Tank capacity**
 Fuel 396
 Reserve (fuel) 396
- Technical data**
 Information 390
 Tire pressure monitoring system 367
 Vehicle identification plate 392

- Telephone** 281
 - Activating functions during a call 286
 - Call and ringtone volume 285
 - Calls with several participants 286
 - Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 284
 - Connecting a mobile phone (Pass-key) 283
 - Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) 283
 - Disconnecting a mobile phone 284
 - Importing contacts 288
 - Incoming call during an existing call 286
 - Menu (on-board computer) 224
 - Mobile phone voice recognition 285
 - Notes 282
 - Operating modes 282
 - Reception and transmission volume 285
 - Switching mobile phones 284
 - Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 284
 - Telephone menu overview 281
 - Telephone operation 285
 - Using Near Field Communication (NFC) 284
 - Voice commands (Voice Control System) 233
 - Wireless charging (mobile phone) 122
- Telephone**
 - see Mobile phone
- Telephone number**
 - Dialing (on-board computer) 224
- Telephony operating modes**
 - Bluetooth® Telephony 282
- Temperature** 136
- Temperature grade** 372
- Text messages** 289
 - Calling a message sender 291
 - Changing folders 291
 - Composing 290
 - Configuring the displayed text messages 290
 - Deleting 291
 - Drafts 291
 - Notes 289
 - Options 291
 - Outbox 291
 - Read-aloud function 290
 - Reading 290
 - Replying 291
 - Sending 290
 - Voice commands (Voice Control System) 236
- Through-loading feature**
 - see Seat
- Tie-down eyes** 111
- Time**
 - Manual time setting 248
 - Setting summer time 248
 - Setting the time and date automatically 247
 - Setting the time zone 248
 - Setting the time/date format 248
- TIN (Tire Identification Number)** 373
- Tire and Loading Information placard** ... 367
- Tire characteristics** 375
- Tire information table** 367
- Tire labeling** 372
 - Characteristics 375
 - DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 373
 - Load index 375

- Load-bearing capacity 375
- Maximum tire load 374
- Maximum tire pressure 374
- Overview 372
- Speed rating 375
- Temperature grade 372
- Tire Quality Grading 372
- Tire size designation 375
- Traction grade 372
- Tread wear grade 372
- Tire load (maximum)** 374
- Tire pressure** 364
 - Checking (manually) 364
 - Checking (tire pressure monitoring system) 366
 - Maximum 374
 - Notes 361
 - Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system 367
 - Tire pressure monitoring system (function) 365
 - Tire pressure table 363
 - TIREFIT kit 342
- Tire pressure monitor**
 - Checking the tire pressures 366
 - Checking the tire temperature 366
 - Function 365
- Tire pressure monitoring system**
 - Restarting 367
 - Technical data 367
- Tire pressure table** 363
- Tire Quality Grading** 372
- Tire temperature**
 - Checking (tire pressure monitoring system) 366
 - Tire pressure monitoring system (function) 365
- Tire tread** 360
- Tire-change tool kit**
 - Overview 383
- TIREFIT kit**
 - Using 342
- Tires**
 - Changing 384
 - Changing hub caps 384
 - Characteristics 375
 - Checking 360
 - Checking the tire pressure (manually) 364
 - Checking the tire pressure (tire pressure monitoring system) 366
 - Checking the tire temperature (tire pressure monitoring system) 366
 - Definitions 377
 - DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 373
 - Flat tire 340
 - Load index 375
 - Load-bearing capacity 375
 - Maximum tire load 374
 - Maximum tire pressure 374
 - MOExtended tires 341
 - Mounting 387
 - Noise 360
 - Notes on mounting 380
 - Overview of tire labeling 372
 - Removing 387
 - Replacing 380
 - Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system 367
 - Selection 380
 - Snow chains 361
 - Speed rating 375

Storing	383	Reading the handwriting recognition aloud	242	Traffic map see Map	
Temperature grade	372	Selecting a station and track	242	Traffic Sign Assist	206
Tire and Loading Information placard ..	367	Setting the sensitivity	242	Function/notes	206
Tire pressure (notes)	361	Tow starting	356	Setting	208
Tire pressure monitoring system (function)	365	Towing a trailer Active Blind Spot Assist	209	System limits	206
Tire pressure table	363	Active Lane Keeping Assist	211	Transferred vehicle data Android Auto	294
Tire Quality Grading	372	Towing away	352	Apple CarPlay™	294
Tire size designation	375	Towing eye Installing	356	Transmission position display	151
TIREFIT kit	342	Storage location	355	Transporting Vehicle	354
Traction grade	372	Towing methods	351	Tread wear grade	372
Tread wear grade	372	Track Selecting (audio mode)	308	Trim element (Care)	338
Unusual handling characteristics	360	Traction grade	372	Trip Menu (on-board computer)	220
Top Tether	51	Traffic information	273	Trip computer Displaying	220
Total distance	220	Displaying the traffic map	274	Resetting	221
Displaying	220	Displaying traffic incidents	275	Trip distance Displaying	220
Touch Control On-board computer	216	Issuing hazard alerts	275	Resetting	221
Operating	240	Live Traffic Information	274		
Setting the sensitivity	240	Overview	273		
Touchpad Activating/deactivating	241				
Operating	241				
















- Trip distance**
 see Distance recorder
 see Trip meter
- Trip meter** 220
- Trunk lid**
 see Tailgate
- Turn signal indicator**
 see Turn signal light
- Turn signal light** 124
 Activating/deactivating 124
- Two-way radios**
 Frequencies 391
 Notes on installation 390
 Transmission output (maximum) 391
- U**
- Units of measurement**
 Setting 252
- Unlocking setting** 57
- USB devices**
 Connecting 308
- USB port** 120
- User profile** 254
 Creating 254
 Importing/exporting 255
 Options 255
 Selecting 254
- Using the telephone**
 see Calls
- V**
- Vehicle** 144, 145
 Activating/deactivating standby
 mode 165
 Correct use 25
 Data acquisition 26, 28
 Diagnostics connection 24
 Equipment 20
 Limited Warranty 26
 Locking (automatically) 63
 Locking (from inside) 61
 Locking (KEYLESS-GO) 61
 Locking (mechanical key) 63
 Lowering 388
 Maintenance 21
 Parking 165
 Problem notification 25
- QR code rescue card 26
 Qualified specialist workshop 25
 Raising 385
 Starting (emergency operation
 mode) 145
 Starting (smartphone) 145
 Starting (start/stop button) 144
 Switching off (start/stop button) 157
 Unlocking (from inside) 61
 Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) 61
 Ventilating (convenience opening) 72
 Voice commands (Voice Control Sys-
 tem) 237
- Vehicle data**
 Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) 151
 Roof load 400
 Turning radius 400
 Vehicle height 400
 Vehicle length 400
 Vehicle width 400
 Wheelbase 400
- Vehicle data storage**
 Electronic control units 26
- Vehicle dimensions** 400







- Vehicle identification number**
see VIN
- Vehicle identification plate**
Paint code 392
VIN 392
- Vehicle identification plate**
see Model type
- Vehicle interior**
Cooling or heating (smartphone) 144
- Vehicle key**
see SmartKey
- Vehicle maintenance**
see ASSYST PLUS
- Vehicle operation**
Outside the USA or Canada 21
- Vehicle position**
Transmitting 248
- Vehicle tool kit**
Towing eye 355
- Ventilating**
Convenience opening 72
- Ventilation**
see Climate control
- Vents**
see Air vents
- Video mode** 311
Activating 309
Activating/deactivating full-screen
mode 311
Overview 310
Settings 311
- VIN** 392
Identification plate 392
Seat 392
Windshield 392
- Visibility**
Defrosting the windows 139
Windshield heater 141
- Voice command types (Voice Control System)** 228
- Voice Control System** 227
Application-specific voice commands
..... 228
Audible help functions 229
Entering numbers 229
Global voice commands 228
Improving speech quality 229
- Language setting 229
- Media player voice commands 235
- Message voice commands 236
- Multifunction steering wheel (operating) 227
- Navigation voice commands 231
- Operable functions 228
- Operating safety 227
- Radio voice commands 234
- Switch voice commands 229
- Telephone voice controls 233
- Text message voice commands 236
- Types of voice commands 228
- Vehicle voice commands 237
- Voice prompting 228
- Voice control system**
see Voice Control System

W

- Warning lamp**
see Warning/indicator lamps
- Warning system**
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Warning/indicator lamp

 ABS warning lamp	454
 Brake warning lamp (USA)	452
 Brakes warning lamp (Canada)	452
 Coolant warning lamp	464
 Distance warning lamp	460
 Electrical malfunction warning lamp	462
 Engine diagnosis warning lamp ...	462
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	456
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	454
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	455
 Fuel reserve warning lamp ..	462, 463
 Power steering system warning lamp	461
 RBS warning lamp (USA/CND)	451
 Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (Canada only) ...	457
 Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied (USA only)	457

 Restraint system warning lamp ...	458
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes ...	459
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	459
 Tire pressure monitoring sys- tem warning lamp flashes	467
 Tire pressure monitoring sys- tem warning lamp lights up	466
 Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning	457

Warning/indicator lamps	449
Instrument display (overview)	8
Overview	449
PASSENGER AIR BAG	42
Warranty	26

Washer fluid

see Windshield washer fluid

Washing by hand (care)	334
-------------------------------------	-----

Weather information	281
----------------------------------	-----

Web browser

Calling up a web page	301
-----------------------------	-----

Calling up options	302
Calling up the settings	302
Deleting a bookmark	302
Deleting browser data	302
Ending	302
Managing bookmarks	302
Overview	301
Showing/hiding the menu	301

Website

Calling up	301
Showing/hiding the web browser menu	301

Wheel chock	383
--------------------------	-----

Wheels

Care	336
Changing	384
Changing hub caps	384
Checking	360
Checking the tire pressure (man- ually)	364
Checking the tire pressure (tire pres- sure monitoring system)	366
Checking the tire temperature (tire pressure monitoring system)	366
Definitions	377

- DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 373
- Flat tire 340
- Interchanging 382
- Load index 375
- Load-bearing capacity 375
- Maximum tire load 374
- Maximum tire pressure 374
- MOExtended tires 341
- Mounting 387
- Noise 360
- Notes on mounting 380
- Overview of tire labeling 372
- Removing 387
- Replacing 380
- Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system 367
- Selection 380
- Snow chains 361
- Speed rating 375
- Storing 383
- Temperature grade 372
- Tire and Loading Information placard .. 367
- Tire characteristics 375
- Tire pressure (notes) 361
- Tire pressure monitoring system (function) 365
- Tire pressure table 363
- Tire Quality Grading 372
- Tire size designation 375
- TIREFIT kit 342
- Traction grade 372
- Tread wear grade 372
- Unusual handling characteristics 360
- Wi-Fi**
- Overview 249
- Setting 249
- Setting up a hotspot 250
- Setting up an Internet connection 297
- Window airbag** 38
- Window lifter**
see Side windows
- Windows**
see Side windows
- Windows (Care)** 336
- Windshield**
- Defrosting 136
- Infrared reflective 135
- Replacing the wiper blades 130
- Windshield heater** 141
- Windshield heating**
see Windshield heater
- Windshield washer fluid** 398
- Notes 398
- Windshield washer system**
Refilling 332
- Windshield wipers**
Replacing the wiper blades 130
- Switching on/off 129
- Winter operation**
Snow chains 361
- Winter tires**
Setting the permanent speed limit 177
- Wiper blades**
Care 336
- Changing 130
- Wireless charging**
Function/notes 120
- Mobile phone 122
- Wireless vehicle components**
Declaration of conformity 23

Workout program

Overview 90

Workshop

see Qualified specialist workshop